

CHURCH ARCHIVES

MS 1352

Woodruff, Wilford, 1807-1898

Journals and papers, 1828-1898

Collection contains journals, correspondence, and other papers. Includes information about Joseph Smith; development of the Church in Kirtland, Ohio; Missouri; and Nauvoo, Illinois; temple work; Kirtland, Nauvoo, Salt Lake, St. George, Logan, and Manti Temples; missionary work; Zion's Camp; the Mormon Battalion and Mormon involvement in California; overland travel and English

immigration; interactions with Indians; colonization of Utah and surrounding states; Utah and national politics; Utah statehood attempts; the Reformation; Utah War; Mountain Meadows Massacre; social, agricultural, and civic matters in Utah; Mormon historiography; plural marriage and the Underground; and Woodruff's personal financial and family affairs.

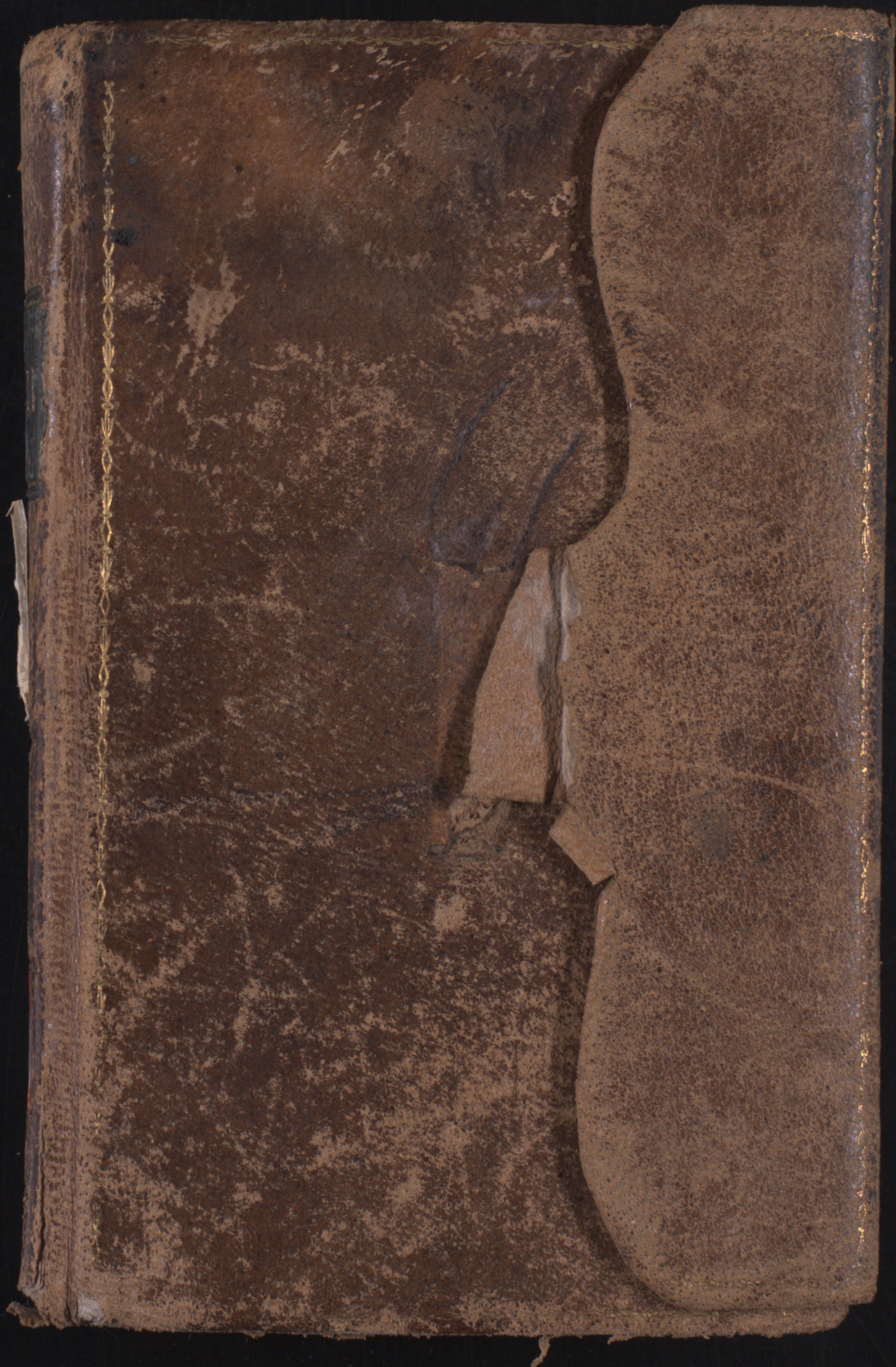
Early journals focus on Woodruff's missionary travels in Missouri, Arkansas, Tennessee, Kentucky (with Warren Parrish and David W. Patten), New York, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maine, and England; events in Kirtland, Nauvoo, and Winter Quarters; and westward movement. Subsequent journals focus on events in Utah, and Woodruff's activities in the Council of the Twelve and as Church president; and include information about cooperative movements, united orders, the School of the Prophets, Church businesses, and Church colonies in Canada and Mexico. Of note are Woodruff's journal accounts of sermons given by Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, and other Church leaders. Woodruff's death and funeral services were recorded by his secretary, L. John Nuttall.

Correspondence includes letters received during Woodruff's presidencies of the British Mission (1845-1847) and the

Eastern States Mission (1848-1850), and as assistant Church historian beginning in 1856. Among those with whom Woodruff corresponded were Brigham Young, John Taylor, George A. Smith, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, Erastus Snow, Amasa M. Lyman, Franklin D. Richards, Ezra T. Benson, George Q. Cannon, Jedediah M. Grant, Thomas L. Kane, John M. Bernhisel, Almon W. Babbitt, W. W. Phelps, Hiram Kimball, Samuel Brannan, Alexander Badlam, Orson Spencer, Dan Jones, Reuben Hedlock, Elisha H. Davis, J. W. Cummings, Eli B. Kelsey, Willard Snow, William I. Appleby, James A. Stratton, Nathaniel H. Felt, Elijah Fordham, Milo Andrus, Horace S. Eldredge, Leonard W. Hardy, Abraham O. Smoot, Philo Dibble, William Clayton, David Candland, James Ferguson, Hiram B. Clawson, Joseph Russell, John Benbow, James M. Monroe, George P. Dykes, Edward Partridge Jr., Lucius N. Scovil, Phillip M. Westwood, Chandler Holbrook, and Alden M. Jackson.

Letters of note are from John Whitmer in Kirtland, Ohio; two letters from Thomas B. Marsh in Far West, Missouri, one of which is notice of Woodruff's call as an apostle; and letter from Orson Hyde in Kaneshville, Iowa, about Oliver Cowdery.

Wilford Woodruff was born 1 March 1807 in Farmington, Connecticut, to Aphek and Beulah Thompson Woodruff. He was baptized on 31 December 1833, married Phebe (Phoebe) W. Carter in 1837, and became a member of the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles in 1839. He traveled widely in America and Great Britain as a missionary; served in political, civic and business positions in Utah; and was intimately involved in historical endeavors, serving as both assistant Church historian and Church historian. He succeeded John Taylor as Church president in 1887. Woodruff died in San Francisco, California, 2 September 1898.





JOURNAL



1845
1846

W. WOODRUFF

5
January 1st 1845,
to
December 31st 1846.

Historian's Office Archives

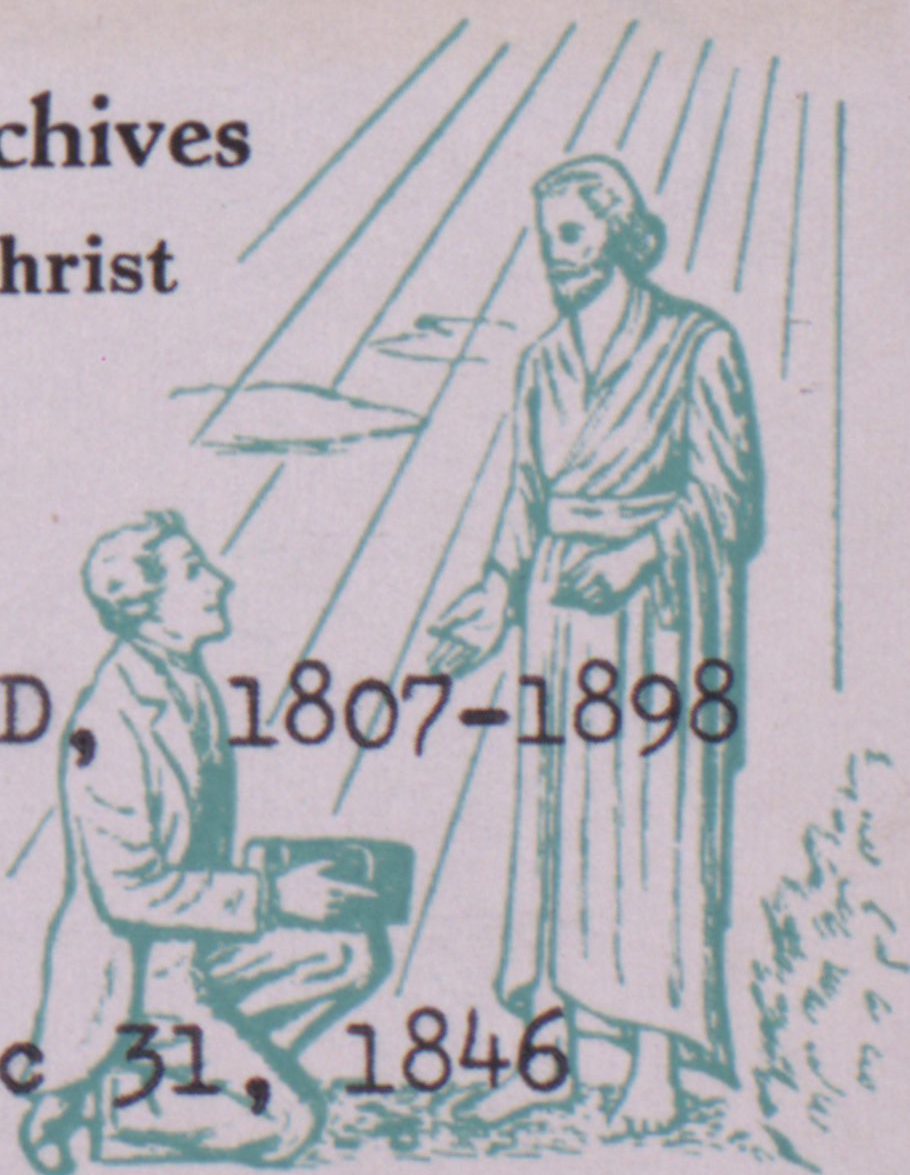
**The Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter-day Saints**

j 178 6

WOODRUFF, WILFORD, 1807-1898

Journal

Jan 1, 1845 - Dec 31, 1846



v

JAN 1st 1845

This new years day finds me on board of the Pocket Ship John B Skiddy in the British Channel beating against head wind trying to get to Liverpool. I am on a mission to England to take charge of the affairs both temporal & spiritual ~~concerns~~ of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. I am accompanied by Mrs Woodruff, & our youngest child Susan - Cornelio. Also Elder Hiram Clark & wife Elder Dan Jones & wife, Elders Milton Holmes & Leon Hardy, all on a mission to England to labour in the vineyard of the Lord.

We have been in the Irish Channel 5 days beating against head wind making but little progress I pray the Lord to speed us on our way

Jan 2^d we are still in the channel beating against head wind, in the afternoon it turned more fair & we made better head way the Cork Steamer came along side & took a few passengers we sailed well during the night -

3^d Passed Holly Head at 9 o'clock took Pilot on board at 10 o'clock, he pressed on all sail, He informed us that that the Steamer & the Europe both got in on Sunday the 29th Dec easterly winds have prevailed in the channel for six weeks it is a busy day with us getting ready to go on shore, we were towed with a Steamer within 5 miles of Liverpool, they cast anchor I took the Steamer with my family & went to Liverpool but

getting on the boat it came ^{Jan. 4th 1845} ~~near~~ being
pushed into the water & when the boat landed
at the Dock before we got on shore it pushed
it again & had to return to the dock in order
to land us we took cab & called at
36 Chapel St Liverpool in order to find Elder
Hedlock but no one was in so we spent the
night at Pig & Whistle No 20 Chapel St & was
truly glad to set our feet on shore again
after being confined to the ship at sea 21 days

The whole distance from New York to Liverpool
is three thousand eight hundred miles 3800 miles

4th This is another severe hard days work
packing up our things & getting our baggage
& trunks through the Custom House,
I had to pay £1-10^s on a few books & two small
bundles of tracts & seasons sent by Elder ~~Ward~~
John Taylor, I had an interview with Elders
Hedlock & Ward & spent a few moments
in talking matters & affairs over, we took
Fagings at No 11, Key St. My bill at Pig & Whistle
was 9 shillings which I paid 6m

5th I wrote a letter to the New York People
informed them of our arrival
5th Sunday I met in the Afternoon with
the Saints in the Music Hall And addressed
them was followed by Elders Hedlock & Clark
I again met with them in the evening I addressed
the meeting was followed by Elders Dan Stones
& Holmes & Hardy all spoke well, we had an
interesting time, Although I was weary in
body with my voyage 3m

6th A busy day I had an interview with Hedlock
& Ward spent the evening looking for a room 5m

17th Spent a good part of the day at the
 emigrating Office No 36, Chapel St. Liverpool
 in the evening we hired two rooms of ²
 Mr Bagnall No 36 Highfield St. we moved
 into them & took the lower room at 3/ per week
 + Elder Clark the upper room at 4/. & settled
 the bill at Wm Powell No 11, Kay St $\text{£}1-2-2$
 we found Mr Bagnall + wife possessing a good
 spirit - & think they will be baptised. & saw
 a number of Elders to day among the number
 was Elder Stratton

18th Wednesday spent most of the day at home
 Elder Stratton + most other elders was with me &
 gave them an account of things in America

19th Thursday I let Elder Herry Coerden have
 6 Vol. Bound Times + Seasons $\text{£}2-4-0$
 200, Death of the Prophet $\text{£}1-5-0$
 25 for similar 2/-
 Feb 24th Received $\text{£}1-9-2$
 $\text{£}3-17-2$

I also let Elder Slater have
 200 Tracts death of the Prophet $\text{£}1-5-0$
 25 for similar 2/-
 $\text{£}1-9-2$

I spent most of the day at the office

20th I spent a part of the day at the office +
 the remainder of the day with Elders Holmes + Hardy

On Wednesday the 21st I let Dan Stones have
 Private Property to be endorsed on $\text{£}500$, order $\text{£}52-4-4$
 Also twenty pounds one time five or another $\text{£}25-0-0$ 21-25
 at $\text{£}4-5-4$ per pound

Jan 11th Milton Holmes to W. Woodruff Dr
 to 4 copies of Vol. 4. Times + Seasons \$ 12
 to 100 Death of the Prophet 1st D 12-6
 to 25 for similar 2nd D. — — — 4-2
 \$ 2-4-4

Jan 11th Leonard Hardy to W. Woodruff Dr
 to 4 copies of Vol. 4. Times + Seasons \$ 12
 to 100 Death of the Prophet 1st D 12-6
 to 25 for similar 2nd D. — — — 4-2
 \$ 2-4-4

Jan 11th I parted with Elder Holmes + Hardy
 this morning who are going to Manchester
 to visit awhile with Elder Willard that conference
 I wrote Elder Davis of London a letter +
 sent him one that Mr. Tuttle sent by me

12th Sunday I met with the saints in the
 morning Mrs Woodruff + Br + Sister Clark
 accompanied me to meeting, I addressed the
 saints in the fore part of the day I dined
 with Elder George Allen, And attended meeting
 in the Afternoon, I spoke to the saints
 upon the importance of paying their tithing
 + the sisters to keep up their penny subscription
 for the building of the Temple, several followed
 me I received a letter from Elder Helen
 Taylor which was interesting I spoke
 of its contents to the people, I took tea
 with Elder Nancy Warden, Again met with
 the saints in the evening I had a full house
 a number of strangers, I addressed them
 upon the first principles of the gospel
 I had the spirit of the Lord and a good time
 I administered to a sick blessed 2 children
 returned home + spent the night 3m

13th Monday I spent the day in writing I wrote
6 letters to send to our friends in Nauvoo
by the ship that was going over the following
persons B. Young H. C. Kimball J. Taylor L. J.
G. A. Smith D. Webster & John Banbow Also J.
M. Woodruff wrote one letter to W. Woodruff
to send to Br Banbow

14th Elder Hedlock received a letter from
President Young bearing good news
saying the church was well united & peace
& good order prevailed. And that Elder Pratt
had gone to New York to take charge of
things in that region to publish a paper
to these things I was glad to hear I also
received the Nauvoo papers & N. Y. Prophet
all bearing good news of the progress of the
work I had some conversation with Br
Hedlock about affairs in the Office
I accompanied Elder Clark to meet with
Elders George Allen, James Thurston Joseph
Ellis, & their wives, to settle a difficulty in
report against Br Hiram Clark, it was all
settled amicably & we left in peace

15th I spent the day writing my Journal
I had an interview with Elder Banks
who is presiding over the Preston Conference
he informs me all is well there,
* we bought a cap, penknife, 5 pair of socks
3 handkerchiefs, a lot of horses to send (into)
by Elder Barnes to our son Wilford with John
Banbow whole expens^e In the evening I examined
the books containing an account of the Temple
led in

16th This was a very busy day, in getting
the Saints on board of the ship Palmyra
I had an interview with Elder W. Benson
who had been a member of the Police in
London for 4 years he started with his family
for Nauvoo with the rest of the Saints the
Palmyra drew out into the river in the evening
with 100 Saints to start for New Orleans
fare for each Adult Passenger including
provisions & Hospital money £ 4. 4 in the evening
I returned home very weary Elder A. Fielding
was appointed to lead the Camp, & Elders Corning
& Benson Counsellors. I put into the hands of
Elder Fielding £ 44. 1-3/4 for the Temple
Also the Book containing the names of the
donors of the money, 5 miles

17th I received a letter from Elder Charles
Miller & wrote him one in return, I spent
the fore part of the day at the office & in the
evening I called upon Mr S. Gordon 41 Park Road
& gave him a letter from his son Alfred I
saw his mother but not his Father as he was
not at home, I met at the Music Hall in Council
with the Elders & addressed them returned
home & spent the night I bought a patent
umbrella & a neck stock 5/6

18th Saturday I spent the most of the time
in writing I commenced an epistle for
the Star

19th Sunday I preached in the morning in
Liverpool, upon the 22nd of Luke I dined
with one of the Brethren, visited and laid
hands upon one or two sick persons and

as it came into the Music Hall Elder Ward
spoke to me & wished me to go with him
to Manchester to visit the church & attend
meeting in the evening as there had been
an appointment for an American Elder
to preach & many was expected out & no
American to preach we took cars & arrived
in Manchester arrived at meeting just at the
commencement of it. Elder Ward spoke
a few moments introduced me to the meet-
ing I arose addressed the meeting one hour
& twenty minutes had good liberty & enjoyed
myself well felt edified in one more meeting
with the Manchester saints I had many a hearty
shake of the hand after meeting I spent the
night in company with Elder Ward at Br
James Flint at 69 Lloyd Street Holme near
Manchester distance 38 miles

19th I spent the fore part of the day visiting
Manchester I had an interview with Elders
M. Holmes, Leonard Hardy, and Charles Miller
all glad to see us I had a pleasant interview
with them I called upon Br Huett, I spent
the night at Br J Flint. 4 miles

21st I returned to Liverpool in the 1st class cars
fare 6 in company with Elder Ward on my
arrival I received a letter from Elder Elisha
H. Davis from London, I also learned that there
was a large congregation assembled Sunday night
at the Music Hall & was addressed by Elder
Stratten. I also learned that a member of the
church by the name of Dennis had mistreated
a household of the saints by his filthy conduct
& would be brought up at the next conference

Council returned home & spent the night
distance of the day Elder Stratten 35 m
22^d left for Wales

It spent the day writing an epistle to the churches

23^d This day was spent in writing also

24th - Also

25th Saturday we rented a house in Museum
st of Mr George Mitten at the bottom of
Virgin street - at £1.5.0 per month
commencing the 1st day of Feb the house we
rented is the bottom house on Museum street -
we moved into it though a rainy day & an exceedingly
heavy wind at night - 3 m

26th Sunday Br Ward called upon me & spent
the fore part of the day, one ship & crew was
lost in the British Channel last night with the wind
& we expect to hear of other damage I read Br
Ward my Epistle to the Churches he took it to copy
for the press, I spent the day in writing & in
the evening I met a large congregation in the
Music Hall & preached to them from 1st John
12 13-14 verses, I had good liberty & the house
was still 4 m

27th I spent the day at home in writing in the
evening I called upon Br Ward four doors
above the Pump in Sheriff street out of Great
Omer street. A snow storm in the night 1 m

28th I spent the day at home drying off one of my
journals

29th I spent the day at home writing in my Journal

30th I spent the day at home writing in my Journal
Elder Clark left to day for a mission

31 I spent the fore part of the day writing

Feb 1st I spent the day at home

Feb. 1st 1843

2nd Sunday I preached in the fore part of the day
Elder Hedlock & Ward dined with me & spent the
afternoon with me. In the evening I preached to
an attentive congregation. I laid hands upon sick
persons

3rd I spent a part of the day at the office 4 m

4th I spent the day at home writing

5th I spent the day at home looking over my Journal

6. I spent this day at home Arranging my Journal
And looking over my labours & travels in the ministry
during the last eleven years of my life commencing
with 1834 to 1844 inclusive & the following is a true
account & result of my travels & labours

IN AD 1834 I traveled 1234 miles through 6 states

In 1835 I travelled through 4 states. 3244 miles
held 170 meetings established 4 preaching places planted

3 churches. Baptized 43, three were preachers, confirmed
34. Ordained 2 Teachers, Deacon wrote 14 letters

Procured 22 subscribers for the paper 170 signatures to the
petition to the governor of Mo. had 3 mobs rise

against me. So I took the account of each year
& the following is the sum total

Travelled 50,572 miles through 20 of the United States
twice through the Canadas, on three Islands of the sea
crossed the Atlantic three times, visited 20 of the largest
Cities & towns in England, & in Wales. Held 963 meetings
Attended 61 Conferences & 100 Councils. Baptized
491, including 60 Preachers 2 clarks of the Church of
England 3 Sea Captains, 10 kindred, Assisted in baptizing

133 others. Ordained 2. Patriarchs 3 High Priests
149 Elders 134 Priests 62 Teachers + 14 Deacons
Established 74 Preaching Places Planted 55 Churches
Numbering 1565 members. 24 Blessed 171 Children
there were 214 Cases of healing under my hand
I married 14 Couples, was baptized for 36 dead
friends. Baptized for 134 dead. Reported
+ recorded in my Journals 30 of President
Joseph Smith's sermons, + 25 of the govern-
or of the Twelve I wrote 563 letters received
257 letters. Procured 204 subscribers for
the Latter-day Saints' Paper + 70 signatures to
the Governor of the State of M. G. for redress
of wrongs in the persecution of the Saints, had
11 mobs rise against me I had charge of
the business part of the Printing office in
Nauvoo for ~~two~~ years I gave for the
House in Kirtland \$90. I gave for the
Temple in Nauvoo \$200. + obtained of
others for the Temple \$500.

Feb 7th 1845 [] I received 2 letters from Eldon
McGoon the Presiding Elder over the Conference in
Herefordshire

7th I attend the Council of officers in Liverpool
this evening a trial was on hand, I discerned
the Arch enemy was deeply rooted in the hearts
of several men who were Elders + that were
watching for iniquity + on the road to apostasy
+ through their influence the Council was
detained until one o'clock in the morning those
elders if they do not repent will go out of
the Church &ennis was the Plaintiff 4 in

Feb 9th 1845 ~~It~~ ^{Wrote} ~~to~~ ^{to} Elder Davis
of Woudon. It spent the day at the office. It
perused the 9th of the Star containing a
long address to the Saints in the British Islands
which it wrote 4 m

10th Sunday A severe cold snow storm. It
Preached at the Music Hall in the morning
partook of the Sacrament in the Afternoon, &
preached in the evening again, from Rev Luke 6.
Spoke of the origin of the Church, Joseph receiving
the Administration of the Angel. It confirmed
two, laid hands upon 6 sick consecrated 4
bottles of oil, walked 4 miles

11th Went to the Office & spent the day there 4 m

12th [] It received a letter from Elder Clayton
It walked to the office spent the fore part
of the day, in the evening It accompanied Mr
Woodruff & Clark to Br Tyson's & took tea 5 m

13th [] It received two letters one from P. Pratt
& S. Brannon No 7 Spruce Street New York & one
from John Taylor Nauvoo also 2 Nauvoo Neighbors
4 m

14th [] It wrote Elder J. M. Grant of Philadelphia
letter. It also received 2 more Neighbors & five
prophets, P. Pratt & S. over the eastern Churches
their appear to be a prospect of another riot or
outbreak about Nauvoo, from the mob according
to the last Neighbor. It spent most of the day at
the Office 4 m

15th In company with Elder Leonard Hardy
+ James Darling Ross I rode in the rail road
to Manchester met with Elder Milton Holmes
It spent the night with Br Flint Distance 33

16th Sunday met in a Special Conference
with Elders Hedlock, Ward, Holmes, Hardy, Ross
Miller, + many others W. Woodruff the president
of the Churches in this realm took the chair as
president of the meeting accompanied by his
Councillors viz Elders Hedlock + Ward -
Conference opened at 10 o'clock. their being present
the Presidency of the realm 5 High Priests
30 Elders 31 Priests 21 Teachers + 4 Deacons.
meeting opened by singing + Prayer by the
president, The meeting opened by was Address
by Elder Hedlock, & followed by Elder Ward
who presented many important principles +
truths to the Conference, It ~~was~~ followed them
the spirit of the Lord was with us + we had
an interesting time. It dined at Br Thomas
Sheldens with Elder Holmes It truly felt to rejoice
to have the privilege of associating with Br Holmes
in England as we had travelled much together
in America. We met with the Officers in the
Hall before meeting + laid before them the
business of the day, we then met a vast
assembly of the Saints the Hall was crowded.
Elder Hedlock arose + laid before the meeting the
changes we thought wisdom to make in the Manchester
Conference was followed by Elder Ward It arose
+ made some remarks upon the subject, It was
then moved by Elder Charles Miller that Elder Milton
Holmes be appointed to preside over the Manchester
Conference the motion was seconded + carried

Feb 16 1837
by a unanimous vote. Elder Holmes accepted the appointment it was then moved & carried with a unanimous vote that Elder James D. Ross be appointed the Presiding Elder over the Manchester branch. He accepted the appointment. Sacrament was then administered to the vast congregation which took untill dark. I went & took tea at Br. Sheldons, met again at 7 o'clock & had a good time, Elder Hadlock spoke of the plans that would be well to enter into for the temporal as well as spiritual welfare of the church such as entering into the Manufactures of various branches of trades & all of which was interesting. When he closed He & Br Ward had to leave for Manchester that could scarcely get out of the house so many wish to shake hands with them. After they left I arose & spoke about half an hour & enjoyed ~~themselves~~ myself well, the spirit of the Lord was with us love & union pervaded the congregation. I was made glad with the scene of beholding so many saints united in the New & Everlasting Covenant, I often thought I would like to see President Joseph Smith meet with a conference of saints in England but he has gone we can go to him but it is not expected he will come to us. Our conference closed with the best of feelings a good impression was made upon the minds of many their are many warm hearted saints in the Manchester conference at the close of the meeting I went home with Br Flint & spent the night ~~in~~

This day fulfilled a prophecy which I predicted in the house of the Lord in Kirtland Ohio in 1837 that I should attend a conference with Elder Milton Holmes in one of the British Isles

Feb 17th 1845

we had one of the most interesting conferences
I ever attended abroad in the vineyard much of
the spirit of the Word & Union rested upon
the congregation of the saints I laid hands upon
12 & administered to them for sickness, at the
close of the conference I went home with Br
Eliot & spent the night. — And had the following

Dream. I visited the flouring mill in
Farmington Ct where I found my father
Aphak Woodroff who had attended those mills
for the last 30 years I looked upon my father
who appeared to be so infirm & feeble he could
not walk & said he felt strong I went to his help
he seemed to be struck with death he fell into my
arms I called upon uncle Ogem Woodroff
who was present to come to my assistance he
did so & it seemed that father was about
breathing his last, & I awoke. & there was a
deep impression left upon my mind by the dream
I some fear I shall not behold my father's face
again in the flesh but time will determine,
I received a letter from Br H Clark

17th In company with Elders Holmes Hardy
Bloss & Miller I rode to Newton Heath Manchester
to Br John Armstrong had a good pudding for
dinner containing a sixpence silver piece, there
was ten of us the pudding cut into 10 pieces, I
had the good fortune to get the sixpence we had
a pleasant time together. we spent the evening
teaching principle & singing, I then returned to
Manchester in company with Elders Holmes Hardy
Miller Bloss & Br & Sister Sheldon Br & Sister Dunn
sisters Bradbury & Hewett, we called at Mr
Millers administered to his wife Br Holmes & myself
spent the night at Br Sheldon Br Holmes has taken

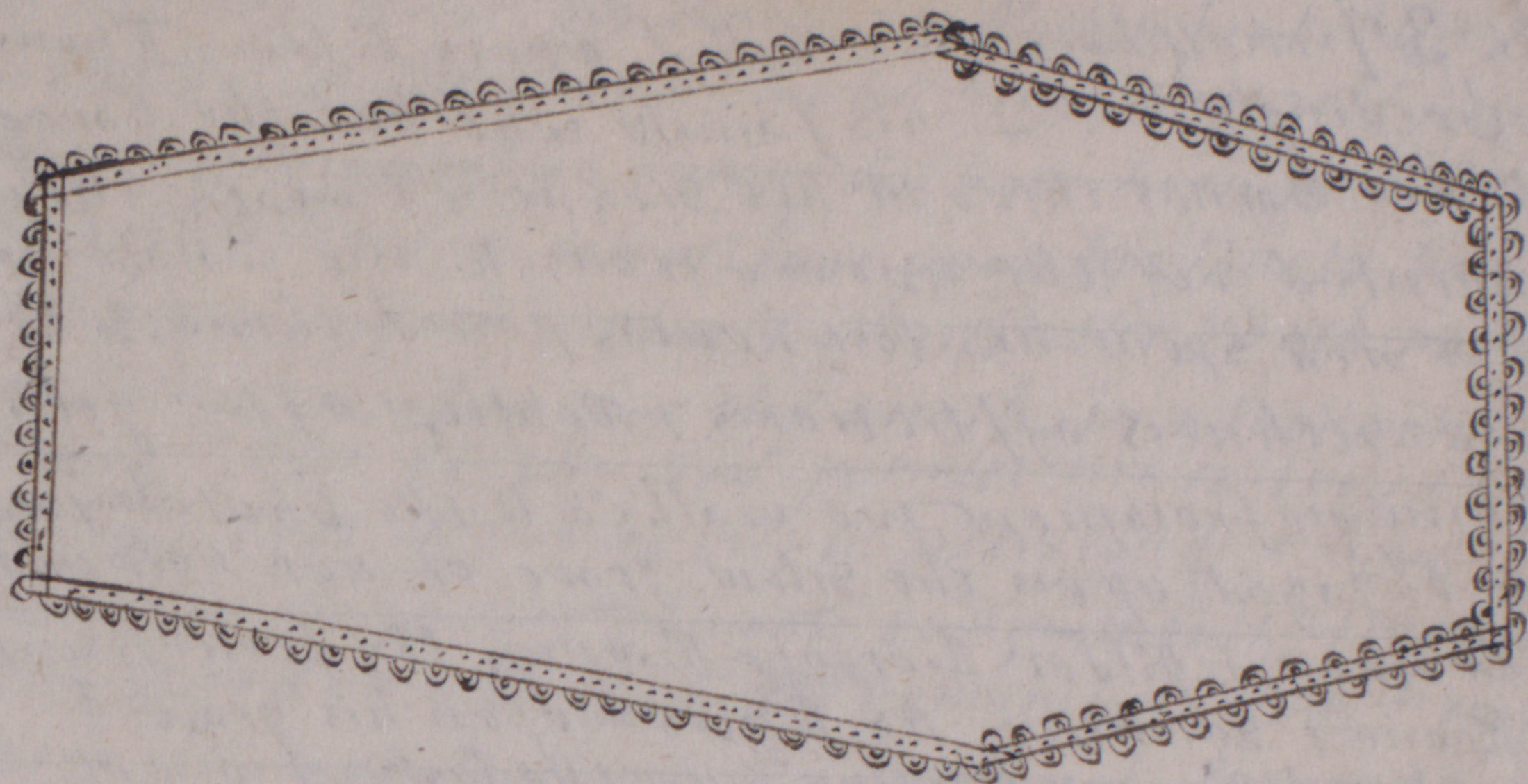
up his abode there, where ^{Feb 18th 1843} made comfortable
by the kind treatment of sister Shelden who is
a worthy sister indeed X

14th I wrote a letter to Elder H. Clark
I spent the forepart of the day at Br
Sheldens, I visited Mr Thomas Holbrook
at 37 Oxford Street Manchester his Lady is a
saint at heart. In the afternoon in company
with Elders Holmes, Hardy, Miller, Moss & sister
Shelden, I visited the Mechanics Institution a
regular Museum many interesting paintings, sculptures
machinery, & a great variety of ancient works
among other things we saw the happy family
consisting of a great variety of animals & birds
such as Cats, rats, squirrels, monkeys, hedgehogs, pigs
rabbits dogs & a great variety of other animals &
birds all in the same cage taking care one for
the other. we saw many electrified. we all
returned to Br Sheldens & took tea, we each got
our likeness taken or profile we paid 4 each
In the evening we held a Council with the officers
of the Manchester in the Manchester branch, we
had a good time I spent the night at Br
Sheldens (John Wroe Rob Sandford Street 2 miles
Broughton Road Salford) near Manchester

19th I took 3d Class Cars & rode through
a deep vale, very mountainous each side to
Brighouse the nearest Station to Bradford I
here took Coach & rode 7 miles to Bradford, it was
an exceeding cold morning & I got much chilled
both on the Cars & Coach making 41 miles travel
before 10 o'clock in the morning I called upon
Br Edward Milnes on Bower Street Manchester
Road Bradford He is the presiding Elder of the
Bradford Branch I spent the day with him, in
the afternoon Br Sheets Elder Sheets

Came from Leeds. He came ~~from~~ ^{Feb 20th 1845} from
America with Elders Straton & Davis we were
truly glad to once more meet, together though
on a foreign shore, we attended a prayer
meeting in the evening, & heard the testimony
of many of the Saints & I occupied some
time in teaching them, we spent the
night at Mr Childs in Wellington Street
in company with Elders Sheets & ~~we~~
distance of the day 45 miles
I wrote a letter to Elder Davis of London

Feb 20th 1845. This was a solemn & gloomy
day to my feelings in some respect, in consequence
of walking over the ground which oft had been
trod by the much lamented & worthy -
ELDER LORENZO BARNES And also of
viewing the tomb where sleeps his Sacred Dust,
I left Bradford in company with Elders Sheets
& Wre. Mr Sheets is presiding over the Bradford
Conference the one that Elder Barnes was presiding
over when he died. Mr Wre is presiding over the
^{Sheffield} ~~Sheffield~~ ^{Conference} ~~Branch~~ of the Church, we left Bradford
together for the purpose of visiting the grave of Elder
Barnes in Idle Yorkshire 3 miles from Bradford
When we arrived about half way we have a fine
view of Idle & the Church where lies the grave of
Elder Barnes we had a beautiful green vale to
pass through before arriving at Idle, which is on
top of a hill. the fields of grass were as green
as in May, though in February which made a splendid
appearance. we travelled on the road that
Elder Barnes had walked over many scores of
times in preaching the gospel of Jesus Christ
I felt solemn indeed, was filled with meditation
until I arrived at Idle containing a population of




Feb. 20th 1843

of about 700 inhabitants & a branch of
the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
of 37 members. We called upon Elder Thomas
Gordingly & his family who had the care of
Elder Barnes through his sickness & death, they
pointed out the house & room to me where he
was sick spent his last hours, passed through his
last sickness afflictions & death, After getting
some refreshment we walked to the churchyard
& I gazed upon the silent grave of our beloved
Brother & Elder Lorenzo Barnes, My feelings were
keen & sensitive. As I stood upon his grave I
realized I was standing over the body of one of
the Elders of Israel of the horns of Joseph of the
Seed of Ephraim, one of the members of Zion's
Camp, who had travelled more than 1000 miles
in 1834 for the redemption of his persecuted
afflicted brethren, Offered to lay down his life
for their sake, One who had the hearts & affections
of thousands both in America & England, one
who felt a deep interest in the welfare of his parents
and kindred, One whose fidelity was stronger
than death towards his Lover, his brethren
eternal truth & his God. While standing upon
his grave I offered up my vocal Prayer to Israels
God, that I might die the death of the righteous
when called sweet, & that my last end might be
as wife & safe as his & that his sacred dust
might be called forth in the morn of the first
resurrection. I decreed in my heart I
would not return to my native Country until
I had caused to be erected a tomb stone over
his grave to say to his friends that should chance
to pass that way, that here sleeps the worthy

LORENZO BARNES

The first of Zion's Camp who has found a grave in a foreign land

July 20th 1848
I bowed my knees upon his sacred grave & plucked
some pebbles in memory of his worth, I thought
of his — & Lover, his Mother, his Father his kindred
& the Saints for they all loved him, & I would have
thought it a ~~privilege~~ blessing to have been permitted
to have dropped a silent tear upon his lonely bed.

O Lorenzo thou has fallen, in thy youth as it
were a martyr for the truth, in a foreign
land. But if thy God permits me to tread again
the Courts of his house, in Zion's land & have
access to the sealing powers, endowments, & keys of
the Kingdom of God I'll remember thee & pray
that thy exaltations  may not come short
of the Chiefest of thy quorums.

I retired from his grave in company with my
brethren meditating upon the life of Br Barnes.

I made diligent Enquiry of the family where
he died & of others concerning his sickness & death.
And I obtained the following information.

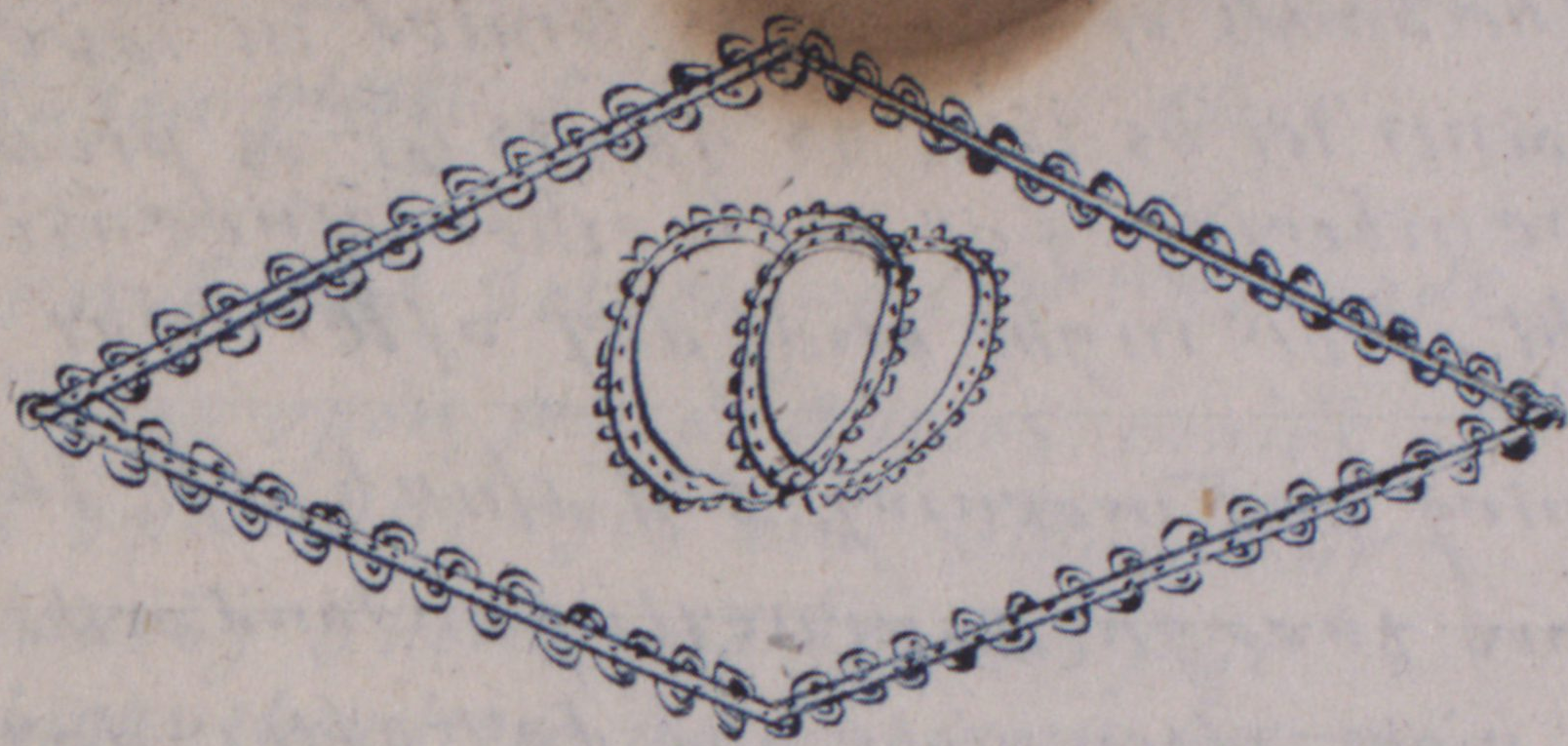
That Elder Barnes during the last of Sept
walked one day about 13 miles very far to get
to the railroad in time to get the Cars some part of
the way he ran, got into a high state of perspiration
& only had time to step on board just as they
were about starting. He rode on the railroad
about 20 miles, during which time he became
entirely chilled, which flung him into a severe cold
that settled upon his lungs brought on the quick
Consumption from which he never recovered.
He attended a Conference & preached several
times afterwards but was very feeble. The last
time he preached was from the following words
"There remaineth therefore a rest for the people of
God." After he was confined to his bed he was
asked if he would have a physician his answer

Feb 20th 1843

was determined. Now if he died he wished to die a natural death, if he lived he should live unto the Lord, if he died he should die unto the Lord. He manifested a great desire to live if it was the will of God that he might again return to Nauvoo. He was deprived of his reason ^{during} some portion of his sickness his whole conversation at such times was about Nauvoo, how he should get there, & his friends, spoke of his mother frequently. The night before his death he had his reason & bore a strong & faithful testimony of the truth of the fulness of the Gospel as taught by the Latter Day Saints, stated that it would not belong before the things & great men of the earth would call for the mountains & rocks to fall upon them to hide them from the wrath of the Lamb of God that was to be poured out upon the earth for soon would the nations of the earth be deluged with the judgments of God, & with many other words did he testify of those things that would speedily come to pass.

I learned that Elder Barnes suffered by going with poor boots & wet feet from place to place. He was slow to make his wants known to the brethren & some were so slow to administer to his wants until he got sick, but every attention was paid him after he was confined to his bed but it was too late.

I enquired if there was any writings that he left as a journal but could find nothing but the following lines as a correspondent in Poetry between himself & his intended Miss Susan Conrad which shows the strong fidelity of his heart which was characteristic of the man through every action of his life.



Lines from Susan in Hebrew Lovely Jan 1st 1442

Strive then to remember me
untill life shall cease to be
Sweet twill be to think on thee
And know thou dost remember me.

Nay; To say forget the is vain
Has meditation ceased to reign
Continue true and often send
One thought to a confiding friend

Now if in the festive hall
Remember me remember all
And if away o'er land or sea
Do I Pray remember me

In Answer

1. Lovely and lasting are the thoughts of thy name
O Susan O Susan to forget thee would be vain
Remembrance of thee I shall sweetly retain
Ever rejoicing that true you remain
2. No never fear Susan the victory is ours
Zion we'll inherit and rejoice in its towers
O'er troubles and trials which throng in our path
Determined to conquer we'll triumph at last

3 By the bands of affection united in love
As saints let us live, as saints let us prove
Remembering for each other & incessantly pray
Night after night and day after day

4 Evening and morning I'll think of thee
Susan though journeying on land or the sea
Ere night after night and day after day
My thoughts o'er the deep to Susan will stray

New York Jan 9th 1842 L.D. Barnes

1 When I bade my home farewell
On Britton's shore far hence to dwell
When I watched by evening light
My native shores fade from my sight—
O! Susan then I thought of thee

2 When I ploughed the raging sea
Whose billows rolled continually
When on high our ship was borne
Or fiercely driven by winter's storm
When roaring surges dashed o'er me
O Susan then I thought of thee

3 When I gazed with eager eyes
On Britons shores before me rise
I viewed her mountains capped with snow
While chilling winds did round me blow
Till late our haven hove in view
O Susan then I thought of you

4 When on Europe's shores I stood
And gazed far o'er old oceans flood
I thought of all I'd left behind
My Parents dear and friends so kind

It thought of their ~~company~~ company
But Susan ~~most~~ I thought of thee

5 When I the streets of towns parade
And gaze upon proud Britons maids
With sparkling eyes and silken hair
With rosy cheeks and bosoms fair
No think they have no chairmen for me
For Susan yet I think on thee

6 When wafted by the power of steam
Through landscapes fair and meadows green
Through wide spread fields of waving grain
Mid wood land hills or on the plain
Though swift I fly and far my view
Yet Susan then I think of you

7 When amid my foreign friends
A cheerful hour I try to spend
Where kindness beams on every face
And dainties rich our feastings grace
Mid all these scenes our hearts are true
That heart which's Susan placed on you



8 When before Jehovah's Throne
I bow and all my wants make known
I ask for blessings on my friends
And heavenly grace my steps to attend
While thus in prayer I bow my knee
O! Susan then I pray for thee

England A.D. 1842 Lorenzo D. Barnes

During the evening I p. 1845 in Idle to a good
congregation, many of which had heard Elder
Barnes preach, Elder Barnes was beloved by the
Saints in England the same as he was in America, the
congregation gave good attention, I spent the night
with Br Cordingley. Distance of the day 4m

21st I parted with the Saints in Idle & returned to Bradford
In company with Elders Sheets & Vre, also Elder
Abraham Lloyd the presiding Elder over the Idle branch
accompanied us, we took dinner at Br Pears at Little
Horton in the evening we returned to Brothens Childs
& spent the night, Distance of the day 5 miles

The Brethren played the Town of Bradford
The Bills contained the following lines

 Conference. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day
Saints, will hold their conference in the Philadelphia Chapel
North wing Bradford, on Sunday, Feb 23rd 1844
To commence at Ten o'clock in the morning two in the
Afternoon & six in the evening; when there will be
present on the occasion two Americans one of whom
Belongs to the quorum of the Twelve Apostles
Also there will be preaching on the fullness of the everlasting
gospel as revealed by the Angel of God that threw light
in these last days on the following evenings Monday
Tuesday & Wednesday. in the said Chapel to commence
at ~~Eight~~ 8 o'clock each Evening. N.B. People of all Persuasions
are invited to attend. J Parkinson Printer Market Street
 Bradford

22 I spent the day in Bradford writing upon the death
of Elder Lorenzo D. Barnes & copying some of his poetry
in this Journal

Bradford Quarterly Conference *Feb 23 1845*

Feb 23d Sunday The Bradford quarterly Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints assembled at ten o'clock in the Philadelphia Chapel North wing Bradford

There being present W. Woodruff of the quorum of the Twelve. 1 High Priest, 1 of the seventies 9 Elders 9 Priests 6 Teachers, + 4 Deacons

Elder Elijah F. Sheets The Presiding Elder over the Conference was called to the Chair

And Priest Beecroft chosen Clerk

Conference opened by singing + Prayer

After which the following branches were represented

| | | members | E | P | T | D | B |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Bradford Branch | by Elder Milnes | 90 - | 3 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 6 |
| Leeds | " " Emsly | 40 | 2 | 2 | | 1 | 1 |
| Idle | " " Lord | 38 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 6 |
| Total | | <u>168</u> | <u>7</u> | <u>11</u> | <u>5</u> | <u>5</u> | <u>13</u> |

After the representation the meeting was addressed by Elder Woodruff upon Principles. There was a good number of Saints together + had a good time. A band of music set in front of the Pulpit + played in unison with the Singers

Met in ~~unison~~ the Afternoon at 2 o'clock + had a crowded house of Saints + Citizens

meeting opened by singing + Prayer. remarks

by Elder Woodruff on the Sacrament after

which Elder Sheets blessed the bread + wine

we communed with a large number of Saints

after which we confirmed 41 persons + blessed

3 children, Elder Woodruff explained the

ordinances, addressed the assembly for about

half an hour in the midst of the remarks Mr

Bastow who had been a priest in the Church

but was cut off. ~~Jan 24~~ 1845
dressed and disturbed the meeting, which made
some confusion meeting was soon dismissed
& contribution was taken up.

We met in the evening at 6 o'clock & had Crowder
house. The music & singing was splendid, after
that was over Elder Woodruff arose in the
midst of a vast congregation & took for his text
the 14th of Deut 6-7.4 verses as the foundation of
his discourse, the speaker gave an account of the
origin foundation, rise & progress of the church
of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. he spoke of
the leading mind of Joseph Smith the way he
called upon God & had the administering of the
Angels & traced the subject through until he
sealed his testimony with his blood, He spoke an
hour with the power of God resting upon him
before the congregation who was as still as the
house of death the most intense interest prevailed
and a good impression was made. At the last
close of the meeting a contribution was taken
up for the expenses of the house when that
collected £ 2 = 9 - 2 The Conference closed
with the best of feelings & all considered that
good had been done (Elijah E. Shanks president
Beecroft Clerk)

I confirmed 4 person & blessed 3 children
& laid hands upon 12 sick & spent the
night at Mr Childs at Pool street

24th Departed with many Saints spent the
day with Elders Shanks & E. Crowder & Wm
Walker. I preached in the evening at the Chapel
the band of music came out as usual & added
their music with the singing their was not so
many out as was on Sunday I laid hands upon
h sick limits

25th I took the pulling hand with Elders
sheets + v're + many saints + left Bradford
in coach + rode to Brighouse 6 miles then took
cars + rode to Manchester 34 miles stopped at
Elder Druee No 6 Sandford Street - Broughton
road Salford + took dinner from there to
Br Sheldens 43 Thornhard Street Deansgate
Br Flint had moved to 94 Upper Chatham St
Charlton upon Medlock. I spent several hours
with Elder Holmes at Br Sheldens, He was
still poor in health but better than he had
been. I saw several of the Elders, in the
evening I took an open car + rode 34 miles
in the rain to Liverpool, + spent the night
with my family in Newsom Street distance
of the Oct from Bradford to Liverpool 177 mi.


26th I received three letters one
from Mr Robinson about his son
in America. one from Br Dearson. one from
Br Jones. I wrote 5 letters one to Mr Robinson
one to Mr Dearson. one to Br Dwight Webster
one to Elder John Taylor + one to Elder Wm
Clayton. The Ship cleared the dock today
that had 35 of the saints our passengers on
board, It was quite a busy day in some respects
I perused a long letter to Oct from Elder Elijah
Malin or to Br Davis which was interesting 4 m

27th I wrote a letter to Dan Jones in
Wales + spent most of the Oct at the office
in the evening I paid Mr Mitten for the
rent of february £1.5.4.

The Council met this evening of the Liverpool
Church + Elders McGoffee +
gave their resignation + wished to be cut off
from the church their request was granted they will
stay

24th It was ~~the 28th~~ 1843 or I said Mitten
+ that the meeting of Council was held +
McGoughy got off instead of the 27th.

March 1st 1845, My Birth Day
Aged 34 years. Born March 1st 1807

 I received a letter to day from a friend
containing a copy of a letter Dated Pittsburgh
Jan 30, 45 written by John Greenhow at
Pittsburgh to his Father in Kendall Stating that
he was getting the doctins + covenants
sterotyped in that place + was going to bring
the plates to England to print the work here
+ get the copy right secured so that the Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints could not
print them. This certainly is a bold move
for an apostate or apostates to undertake to
print the works of the church + rob them out
of it I view it nothing more than the mercy
of God in putting the knowledge of this thing
into my hands, I spent the day in examining
the Law to see what I could learn concerning
securing copy rights. walked 4 miles

2^d Sunday I dreamed last night of seeing
two large snakes coming out of a large tree
their object seemed to be to bite me soon
a third one appeared, but I thought they had
no power to harm me soon I met another
one which I dragged with my feet a long distance
in the road he tried to bite me, I soon trod on
his neck he ran his tongue out but I killed him

March 2nd 1843

I spent the forenoon part of the day at home
the afternoon I spent in company with
my Counsellors viz Elders Hedlock & Ward
at my house I laid my hands upon their
heads & ordained them as Counsellors & they
laid hands upon me & blessed me. we partook
of the Sacrament together & then called
upon God our heavenly Father by prayer in
unity for Him to bless us & frustrate the
designs of our enemies & other throw the plans
which they have laid to rob the Church &
injure the cause of God we had a good time
together the spirit of God was with us
In the evening I went to the Music Hall
& preached from the 5th of Matthew & had
a good time

I wrote a letter to Elder B Young &
gave him an account of affairs in this
land gave him to understand that Brother
Hedlock had filled orders from the Presidency
& the Twelve since he had been a gent for
the Twelve in England to the amount of
Pounds Shillings Pence
equal to dollars
most of this
was expended in emigrating the poor which
the Twelve have sent for & emigrated to
America free of cost to the poor but have
had to bear the burthen & expens of it themselves
which shows the Charity of the Twelve who
has been to the impoverishing of themselves
Also Hedlock had to pay in buying out
Clark & Fielding £120 = = taking all
thes things together with £ = =
which was expens of the office taxes rent
labour &c during the time making a sum
Total of £ = =

March 3^d 1845
The receipts of the office during the same
time was only £ = =
leaving the office in debt at the present time
£ = = = as a balance between
receipts & expenditures.

It also informed Br Young of the deep laid plot
of our enemies John Greenhow Samuel Bennett
& others of trying to rob the Church in England
of the Copyright of the Doctrines & Covenants &c.
It wrote a letter to Mr Secretary at

3^d [] It received another letter from my friend to say
stating that Mr Greenhow had written to his son
London requesting information concerning
securing the Copyright of any work

John Greenhow at Pittsburgh

It wrote a letter to Br Corcoran to send me
the copy of Doctrines & Covenants which he
has & laid hands upon 6 sick persons on Sunday
& to day 4 miles

4th [] It received three letters and wrote
three in return & spent most of the day at
the office 4 miles

5th [] It received 2 letters & wrote two
in return one was from London on the Book
of Doctrines & Covenants, It wrote one to Scotland
The Liverpool Horse Race called the Steeple
Chase was performed at 4 o'clock & the four
miles from Liverpool there were over a
dozen riders who took a strait course over
all hedges, ditches, fences, walls, holes, pools, rivers
one horse broke his leg, another his neck, & one
man, broke his back

6th I spent the day at the office March 6th 1845

I received 3 letters 4 miles

7th I wrote a letter to Br. Jos. W. Carter
+ spent the day at the office 4 m

8th I wrote to Preston with Elder Ward
+ spent the night at Sister Ellen Greer 101 Bedford
(35 m)

9th March 1845 - Sunday

Preston quarterly Conference met at
half past 10 o'clock A.M. Their being present
one of the Twelve. 2 High Priests. 16 Elders
14 Priests. 10 Teachers + 3 Deacons.

Elder Banks was called to the Chair

There were Eleven branches represented containing
504 members. 1 H.P. 15 Elders 24 P. 15 T. + 4 D.
there were 21 Baptized since the last Conference
Elders Woodruff + Ward addressed the
meeting some during the forenoon.

In the afternoon Sacrament was administered
Ordained 1. Elder confirmed 3. Elder Woodruff
+ Ward spoke during the meeting.

Elder Leonard Hardy was chosen to Preside
over the Preston Conference, He accepted the
appointment.

In the evening I addressed the meeting
the House was filled to overflowing + very
warm I spoke one hour + a quarter upon the
following subjects. The feelings views + desires
of Joseph Smith when he was led to enquire of the Lord
The administration of the Angel unto him
His receiving the gospel + keys of the Kingdom Church
The Prophets cares and labors in the progress of the
The endowment of the Twelve

Death of the Prophet & Patriarch. *March 10th 1845*

Return of the Twelve to Nauvoo & their conference with the Church & organization of the Church at Nauvoo & all the Churches throughout the U. S. A. the same as in England.

My appointment to England & arrival.

Our care & labours over the Church in England.

The importance of building the Temple.

Also of Printing the Doctrine & Covenants Called upon all the Elders to help us in rolling on the Cause & Kingdom of God.

The Congregation gave good attention &

I had much freedom of speech & spirit of speaking & had a good time but was in a high state of perspiration.

We dined & took tea at Br Lawrence Newsham 13 London road. I spent the night at Sister Greers No 101 Bedford street.

10th ~~Continued~~ I took a walk in the fore part of the day through the City, visited the old Cock pit, where Elders Kimball & Hyde had preached so much & Dr Richards we walked up & down the river where many hundreds of the Saints had been baptized, I also viewed the place where the Scotch made an attack upon the English at Droghda, some of the Scotch entered the town as far as the Cock pit, but the most of them were slain in the valley. I saw their burial place there is now a grove growing over their bodies this was in the year A D 1745 Just one hundred years since

March 11th 1845

We returned to the town & dined together -
we then ~~returned~~ took the party hand
with Elders Bauls & Hardy & all the Saints
Elder Hardy has had the small pox of late
but is getting well over it, we rode to
Liverpool & spent the night at home, 35th
I laid hands upon 10 sick while in prison

11th [J] I received two letters & wrote
one to Br Henry McCordery & gave
him a sharp reproof I had a visit in the
evening of Br & sister Haywood & sister Clark
I blessed sisters Haywood & Clark, 4



12th In company with sisters Woodroff
Clark & Haywood I visited Lord
Nelsons monument of Liverpool.

opened on the 21st of Oct 1813

The subscription commenced for this purpose
on the 15 Nov 1805 and finished the same year
amounting to about £9000. The first stone was
laid on the 15 July 1812. The whole of the
design was planned by Matthew Charles Wyatt
Esqr of London. The monument which is
in Bronze was executed by Richard Westmacott
Esqr. B.A. London; the pedestal of Hendal Marble
by Messrs Hetherington & Webster of this town.

Description of the Monument

The figures which constitute the principal design are
Nelson, Victory, Death, his Country mourning
for her loss, and her navy eager to avenge it,
naturally claim a place in the group. The principal
figure is the Admiral, who resting one foot on
a conquered enemy and the other on a cannon
with an eye steadfast and upraised to victory
is receiving from her a fourth Naval Crown upon
his sword which to indicate the loss of his

March 1845

right arm, is held in his left hand. The loss of his right arm is concealed by the flag which the Genios of victory is lowering to him & under the folds of which Death lies in ambush for his victim by which it is indicated that he receives the reward of victory and the stroke of Death at the same time. By the figure of an energetic British Seaman is represented the zeal of the navy to revenge the loss of its most gallant leader. Britannia in the back ground with laurels in her hand and leaning regardless of them on her spear and shield describing the feelings of the Country fluctuating between the pride and anguish of a triumph so dearly purchased.

Description of the Pedestal

Around the upper part of the moulding are inscribed Lord Nelson's ever memorable & to be revered words "England expects every man to do his duty"

At the base of the Pedestal are four figures, in Chains, as Captives emblematic of the four peculiarly great victories he achieved. The space between these figures on the sides of the Pedestal are filled by four grand Bass reliefs, executed in Bronze representing the four glorious victories

| | |
|--|---|
| { viz St. Vincent 14 th February 1797 Nile 1 st August 1798 | { Copenhagen 2 ^d of April 1801 Trafalgar 21 of October 1805 |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|---------|
| Dimensions of the Monument | 1st 6in |
| Height of the outward Plinth on which the rails stand | 4 - 10 |
| Pedestal | 14 2 |
| Monument | |

Total Height - *March 13th 1845*

Circumference of outward Plinth 95 - 4
Pedestal 54 - 0

The figures are all of the proportion of 7 feet

The weight of bronze of which the Monument is composed is estimated at upwards of 22 tons

Lord Nelson was born the 29th of September 1758

The whole range of buildings called the Exchange Cost £110448, Pounds

Flagging Cost £36000. Pounds


Town Hall Cost £156000. Pounds

After visiting this monument we went through several of the most splendid streets in the City & returned 6 miles

13th [] I received 2 letters & wrote one
At 2 o'clock in the afternoon I took the Steamer *Comedore* for Glasgow Scotland

It was a cold day we took Cabin Passage there were four of us viz Mr Hedlock - Mr Ward, John Banks & myself fare was

17/- each & meals extra Elder Hedlock & myself went to bed, Mr's Ward & Banks walked the Deck most of the night it was an extremely cold night & they got quite chilled

14th  A cold day we drove in the morning of the river Clyde at 6 o'clock the Highlands of Scotland was covered with snow, we passed the villages

Goirack, ^{March 14th} Greenock, ¹⁸⁴⁵ Port Glasgow,
Dumbarton in Dumbartonshire at the
mouth of the river Leven, at the mouth
of this river stands the rock so noted in
the History of Scotland called Dumbarta
Castle on which is stationed a regiment
of soldiers to protect the river Clyde, we
had a fair view of Bells monument
created in memory of John Bell the first
that ran a steamer up the river Clyde to
Glasgow, the country through the Highlands
was rocky + barren, we passed Menfrow
in Menfrowshire it is an ancient place
the inhabitants most were weavers. The river
Clyde is confined to its banks by a slope
stone wall for 16 miles. we arrived at
Glasgow in the midst of a severe snow
storm, stopped at a tavern washed +
cleaned up changed clothing + soon
was visited by Br Peter McGee the
Presiding Elder of the Glasgow Conference
+ other Brethren we then called upon
McKethie at 40. Street -

Distance from Liverpool to Glasgow 300 miles
we held a Council with the officers of the
Glasgow branch in the evening which lasted until
midnight

March 15th 1845

15th 17 I received a letter from Br Goerden
confessing his fault & asking forgiveness it
was a humble letter

I wrote two letters one to Br Goerden
& one to Br Hardy

Glasgow Conference

16th The Glasgow Conference of the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
assembled at the ODD FELLOWS HALL
in Glasgow at 11 o'clock A.M. Meeting was
called to order & Elder Peter McGee
was called to the chair
and Elder Wm Gibson Clerk


there was present one of the quorum
of the Twelve. 4 High Priests, 24 Elders
25 Priests. 21 Teachers and 13 Deacons
Conference opened by singing & Prayer
after which 15 Branches of the Church
was represented containing
1065 Members. 35 Elders, 51 Priests
37 Teachers, 24 Deacons

The meeting was addressed by Elders
Woodruff Hedlock & Ward, and adjourned
not according to Adjournment. The
reporter of the Glasgow Examiner was
present in the forenoon. but did not come
in the afternoon we communed with the
vast assembly of the Saints after which
there were ordained 3 Priests, one Confirmed

March 17th 1845
one child blessed. Elder Hadlock addressed
the meeting at length upon temporal subjects
followed by Elders Ward & Banks.

Met again at 6 o'clock in the evening Elder W.
Woodruff addressed a large audience upon the
rise & progress of the Church andowment of
the Twelve. Death of the Prophet, organization
of the Church in the U. S. A. Temple &c
I had the spirit of preaching & a good
time & felt much interested in my visit with
the Scotch Saints in Glasgow. I spent
the night at the Council room.

17th [?] I received two letters blessed seven
& laid hands upon 10 sick. I blessed two
sisters one from Sterling who came 25 miles
she said to get a blessing from an Apostle her
name was Annabella McFarlin, her sister's
name was Jane W. Sinclair after they were
blessed Jane took her tipet off her neck & sent
it to Mrs Woodruff. I took the rail road &
rode to Coatsbridge & called upon Elder
Matthew Carrothers at Whifflet. Distances to
held a Council with the officers of that branch.

18th In the morning I took a walk with Br
 Carrothers to visit the Donby van Iron
works, we then walked to Ashley
visited the brethren there, we then
visited the extensive Calder Banks Rollable
Iron works, I next visited the noted
interesting & highly important Ardrie Mission
Collected attended and kept by Mr James Myrdoe
Antiquarian After taking some refreshments
with Mr Myrdoe he showed us each apartment

March 18th 1845

of the Museum. Among the many
curiosities I had a view of the various
coin for 1000 years before Christ down
to the Present day among the number
were coin in the reign of the following
persons containing their names on the
coin and also their profile viz
Pallios 1000 BC Antonius, Vespasian,
Ceser, Servius, Christiana, Commodus,
Posthumus, Artaxus, Trajan, Domitian
Antonius, Gordian, Aurélian, Hircian
and Claudius Cesar, & Pius.

He had quite a collection of natural History
Also three and a half tons of precious
Books as a library. I saw a pot of mettle
containing the following words. 124 years
after Christ I belong to St Lawrence.
I saw three gold & silver roman crosses
stolen by travelers at the vation of some
300 years old. I saw a number of
weapons of war & Paintings of ancient
date.

After visiting this Museum we called
at a brother's House I laid hands upon
6 that were sick and blessed 20 persons
that plead with me to let them have
a blessing from under the hands of
an Apostle I preached in the evening
to a crowded house & walked after
meeting to Br Crothers & spent the night
& dreamed a rattlesnake bit me on the
ankle I pulled him off - squeeze him to

death & much poison run out of his mouth
the interpretation is when we arrive at
Edinburgh I shall be opposed by
9th or for appointing Br Banks to provide
over that branch of the Church & Conference
distance of the day 12

14th I rode to Glasgow met with Hedlock
& Ward we got two New York prophets
which brought glorious News of the com-
mencement of the fulness of the gospel
at Tahiti the South Sea Islands & of the
work in America. we took railroad &
rode to Castle Carey there took Coach rode
to Sterling As we have in sight of it among
the mountains we had a splendid view
of the noted Sterling Castle where such
tremendous battles were fought by Col-
Wallace, Bruce, Scotch & English, Wallace
took Sterling Castle. We called upon
Elder Daniel H. Sutherland in John Street
took supper then ~~called~~ called upon Br
JOHN GILLIES 76 years of age he was
the third man in the formation of the
ninety second regiment of Islanders had been
in constant service in the Army for 21 years
he embraced the fulness of the gospel on the
21st of Aug 1842 in the 73rd year of his age
I had an interesting conversation with him
during the evening there were present Elder
Hedlock Ward Sutherland Sisters McFarlane
Boss & Jane Stewart. Br Hedlock & myself
spent the night at Br Gillies distance of the day
36 mi

March 20th 1844



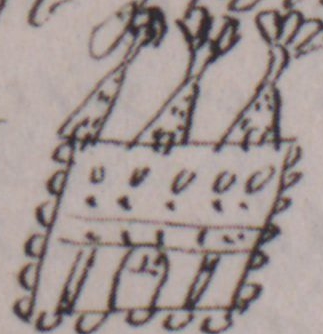
March 20th 1845

this pleasant

I had the privilege ~~in~~ company with
morning of walking in ~~the~~ company with
Elders Hadlock & Ward & Gillies through each
apartment of the celebrated Sterling Castle
As we passed up the road leading to the castle
we closely examined the Palace of Queen
Mary of Scots & the Kings Stables & went
into them, while going through each apartment
of the old castle we visited the armoury & old
flags & saw many things of antiquity we went
through the Chapel of John Knox & closely
examined the oak pulpit that he preached in
& from which he baptized Prince Henry
II brought away with me a small piece of the
Pulpit of John Knox I stood upon the exact
spot of ground where John Knox preached
his first sermon, & saw the place in the
old church where stood the twelve Apostles
in stone figures which Knox destroyed
as images before he commenced his sermon
I saw the habitation of the Earl of Trevelyan
in 1639 & Queens Hospital, 1544 & the
place where James the VI. was crowned
we had a pleasant view of this castle
& the surrounding country from its
heights. we returned to Mr Sutherland
& dined we spent the day pleasantly
we had a full view of the river Forth
I wrote a letter from this castle to
Mrs Woodroffe & spent the day in
Sterling 6 miles
I laid hands upon Mr John Gillies at his
76 year of his age & blessed him & ordained him
an Elder

45
21st ^{March 21st 1843} I spent the fore part of the day in
sterling visiting the saints & at 2 o'clock we
parted with them & took the steam boat
on the river fourth & had a view of sterling
Castle as we retreated from it & the whole
scenery on both sides of the river until
we arrived at Edinburgh was highly inter-
esting, we had a hard storm of wind &
rain which made a rough sea & some were
sea sick, we arrived in Edinburgh at
7 o'clock & called upon Henry McEwan
the Presiding Elder of Edinburgh branch
his Address is

After getting some refreshments we went
to meeting & met with the saints for
the first time in Edinburgh, Elder
Hedlock spoke & was followed by Elder
Ward & I followed him, this conference
is in a divided state many aspiring spirits
have been manifest for a length of time
I pray God to give us wisdom in settling
in order this conference that we may have
power in the midst of the saints, we spent
the night at Br H McEwan
distance from sterling to Edinburgh 30

22^d  This was an interesting day
to our feelings in visiting the
splendid City of Edinburgh
we first visited Edinburgh Castle went through
each apartment of it the Armoury, Scottish
Regalia, Crown room, we had a splendid
view of the ~~castle~~ city & surrounding country
for many miles from the castle, the rock
itself composed of basalt is elevated 343 feet

above the level of the sea & is accessible March 22nd 1845
only on the eastern side, all the others
being nearly perpendicular. The Castle is
of great antiquity & has been held as a fortress
from the earliest times. In 1093 it was
besieged by Donald Bane Brother to King Malcolm
it was taken by the English 1246, retaken
& demolished by Randolph 1313 rebuilt
by Edward third surprised by William Douglas
1341 and by Albany 1442, taken by
the Regent from Queen Mary 1573
taken by Cromwell 1650 And by William
III 1689 The Scottish Regalia are kept
in the Castle they were placed there
in 1707 they were discovered in an oak
chest in the Crown room in 1814. This
is King David's Crown the first King of
Scotland. It also visited the celebrated piece
of artillery called Mons Meg cast at Mons
in Flanders it was used in the siege of
Dorham & afterwards burst in firing a salute
to the Duke of York placed on the esplanade
~~of the castle~~ on his visit to the castle in 1642
it was forged in AD 1446 out of large bars
of Iron its weight was $7\frac{1}{2}$ tons carried
264 Pound shot the bore was 20 inches
& length fifteen feet. After visiting the
Armory & each apartment of the castle &
taking splendid views of the surrounding
country we took our departure for
other portions of the city we saw the
old house where John Knox was born
May 25 1505 And died Nov 24 1572

45
1111. *March 22 1484* We next visited the Palace of Holyrood
which it occupies the site of an Abbey
which was founded by David I. in 1124
& was one of the richest religious establishments
in Scotland. In the Chapel were deposited
the remains of David II. James II, Prince
Arthur, third son of James IV. James V.
Magdalen his Queen, Arthur, second son of James
and Henry Darnley. The ruins of what is
now called the Chapel Royal are worth a
visit. The picture gallery which is 156 feet
long by 27½ wide and 20 feet high contains
the portraits of the Scottish monarchs. In the
Palace are preserved several relics of the
unfortunate Queen Mary of Scots, I saw
her work box visiting her bedroom saw her
bed, & furniture the chair she occupied when
married, visited her dressing room all of which
was hung with the most splendid ancient
tapestry I saw the hiding place occupied by
Lord Darnley & others when they murdered
David Rizzio Mary's musician I saw the Arm-
our Lord Darnley wore when he murdered
him I saw the place where he fell & the
stain of the blood yet remaining, I put
Lord Darnley's steel head dress on which was
warty. We visited each apartment of
this Palace of Kings the State room of
George the 4th & his Throne, his painting
in his highland dress by David Wilkie. I saw
the bones of the Kings in the vault piled up
together Cornwell took away their coffins &
left their bones scattered upon the ground
I saw a piece of oak containing the arms of
Scotland cut out in AD 1124 being 717 years
of age & in a good state of preservation

March 23^d 1845


After visiting each apartment of the palace
we all called upon one of the brethren &
took dinner, after which we visited other
portions of the City, Sir Walter Scotts
Monument is a splendid specimen of art
we saw the Scotch Giantess as we passed along
I spent the night with Br Henry McEwan
No 2 High Wigs Distance of the day 12 m

Edinburgh Conference

Met in Edinburgh on Sunday 23^d March
(AM 14th)

When being present — one of the Twelve &
3 High Priests, 4 Elders, 16 Priests & 4 Teachers
Br Hedlock was Chosen President
Priest — Bealey Clerk

Conference opened by singing & Prayer
After which there were eleven branches
represented in the Edinburgh Conference
containing 409 members 13 Elders, 22 Priests
& Teachers 1 Deacons & 9 Baptized
The morning was taken up in teaching Principles
Met in the afternoon Partook of the Sacrament
After which Elder Banks was appointed
the Presiding Elder over the Edinburgh
Branch & Conference Br H McEwan over
two or three branches under Brother Banks
W. Woodroff Preached in the evening
to an attentive congregation. I spent
the night at No 2 High Wigs

23^d  A company of young men called
the Navvoo Legion led us out
to see the City, & they led us to the very top
of the high Clift called Arthurs Seat, the

5
Highest peak of ~~Mar 25~~ 1844 where in this region
of Country a good deal of the way up was
almost perpendicular. I was informed that
Elder O. Pratt while establishing the branch
in Edinburgh frequented the top of this
rock as a place of retirement & meditation
from this rock we had a full view of
the whole City of Edinburgh & the surro-
unding Country for many miles, which was
a sublime view I was quite unwell with a
severe cold in the morning & I was quite
weary in reaching the top of this seat, as was
the case with most of the brethren. After
we had taken a sufficient view of the sur-
rounding Country we again descended into
the City took Dinner After which we visited
several of the Saints. And in the evening I
attended a Council of officers, was very
hoarse had a sore throat yet I addressed the
Elders at some length At the close of the
meeting A man holding the office of a pris-
tor had tried to Apostatize for a long time arose
& opposed the work I answered his questions
he wished to leave the Church & we wished
to have him & so he was let off I spent
the night at 2 High Wygg Distance 10 m

25th We parted with the Saints in Edinburgh
took cars rode to Glasgow spent 3 hours
in the place parted with the Saints there &
took rail road & rode to Greenock there took
Steamboat for Liverpool in company with Br
Hedlock we had left Br Ward in Edinburgh
by accident, I spent the night on board of the
boat And a sick disagreeable night it was we arrived
in Liverpool next morning Distance from Edinburgh 330

26th [47] I arrived in Liverpool about March 26th 1845
I awoke this morning sick & weary spent
a few moments in the office I received
several Times & Seasons & Neighbor &
New York Prophet - Also one letter from
Elder G. A. Smith from Nauvoo, I spent
the day looking them over & at night
went to bed sick 214

27th Arose in the morning sick was not
able to get to the office wrote some in
my Journal

28th I am still unwell but walked to the
office & spent a part of the day 4

29th [7] I received one letter & spent most
of the day in the office

30th Sunday Liverpool Conference
met in the Music Hall at half past 10
a.m. in the morning. There being present
one of the Twelve & High Priest & Elders
13 Priests & Teachers,
Elder Joseph A. Stratton was appointed President
Elder James S. Cantwell Clerk

Conference was opened by singing &
Prayer After which there were 12 Branches
represented in the Liverpool Conference
containing 6 7/8 members, 30 Elders 39 Priests
21 Teachers 10 Deacons & 31 Baptized

The Standing of the various Branches was
represented in the morning, In the afternoon
the Sacrament was administered, &
I blessed 2 Children ordained one Priest
& one Deacon with Br. Clark

5 in the evening the ~~Stair~~ ^{March 31st 1845} stock company was spoken of. It addressed the Saints for more than an hour free + untrammelled had good liking Br Brown + Wilson was chosen delegates to the General Conference, 6 miles

31st 1:7 ~~It~~ ^{It} received 2 letters It wrote one letter to an elder in the branch where they were persecuted, It wrote one letter to a brother in the Potteries, Also a letter to Br Wm Davis Tailor South Wales 4 miles

April 1st ~~It~~ ^{It} received 2 letters + wrote one large sheet to Elder Brigham Young It had a visit from Elders Milton Holmes + James D Ross came to pay me a visit It was glad to see them they spent the day & night with me 4m

2^d ~~It~~ ^{It} received 2 letters + wrote one letter to Br Elias Smith + G. A. Smith Br Holmes spent the night with me 4m

3^d ~~It~~ ^{It} Rumors of wars are again heard through the land as ^{the} American government have annexed Texas to the United States + the rumor now is that there is a prospect of England joining Mexico in a war with the United States This government have stop the steam ship that was to go out on the 4th untill further orders this created quite an excitement among the captains of the American ships, but the probable detention is to send expresses to the British minister at Washington I mailed my letter to day to B Young ~~It~~ ^{It} received one letter 4m

4th I took cars in the morning in company with Mrs Woodruff & rode to Manchester was met at the railroad by Elders Holmes Stratton & Moss I took up my abode with John Duce No 6 Sandford street Broughton road Salford I had an interview with a number of the Saints Distance 30^{mi}

5th I spent the day in Manchester had an interview with many Elders as delegates from the various Conferences among the numbers was Elders Davis from London, Jones from Wales, & many others

April 6th AD 1845

Manchester Conference

The yearly conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints met at the Hall of Science in Cainfield Manchester on the 6th Day of April to represent the various Conferences throughout the various ~~Domini~~ Portions of the British Dominions. A large assembly of Saints & friends came together at an early hour.

Elder Wilford Woodruff—was called to the Chair attended by his Counsellors Reuben Hedlock & Thomas Ward, W^m Walker & J. B. Myrell Appointed Clerks

Their being present at the organization W. Woodruff of the quorum of the Twelve Hedlock & Ward Counsellors High Priest

Seventies Elders Priest

Teachers and Deacons

Conference opened by prayer by the President
A Hymn was sung

The President ^{April 6th 1848} called upon the delegates
to represent the various conferences through-
out the British Dominions which occupied the
forenoon & the following is the sum total
represented of the Church of Jesus Christ of
Latter Day Saints throughout England, Ireland
Scotland & Wales viz

| Branches containing | Members |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| including High Priest— | Elders |
| Priest— | Teachers & Deacons |

There had been Baptized during the last
year, This was the largest representation
ever given in any Conference in England.

The Afternoon was occupied by the delegates
in representing the standing & situation of each
Conference, the House was filled with a large
audience, the evening was spent in the same
way, at the close of the evening I occupied
a few moments in representing my Conference
which consisted of the United States of America
containing one quorum of the Twelve, one
high Council, 300. High Priest—1050 of
the seventies. 5000. Elders and about the
same number of Priest Teachers, & Deacons
and about one hundred thousand members
including the officers and generally in very
good standing, had built two or three towns
& one city with a population of about 16,000 souls
had built two Temples & laid the foundation of
another, had suffered much Persecution & 50
or more had sealed their testimony with their
lives but were in a good state of prosperity
Conference Adjourned until to morrow at 10 o'clock

April 7th Conference assembled this morning April 7th 1845
At Mr Haywood's room at the usual place
of Meeting at 10 o'clock according to adjourn-
ment. Meeting opened by singing & Prayers
The first business presented before the Confer-
ence for consideration was the Joint Stock
Company. A Committee of ten was chosen
to withdraw from the Body & form an instrumen-
ent of writing as a constitution for the Society
to be governed by, The Committee withdrew &
sat in Council most of the time for 24 hours
& while that was going on the President &
Council of the Conference continued their
business through the day, setting in order the
Conferences, making such charges of Elders as
was necessary, & settling difficulties etc which
occupied the day

8th Conference assembled at 10 o'clock & opened
by Prayer & singing After which the
Committee on the Joint Stock Company came
forward to report the result of their deliberatio^{ns}
& presented the instrument of writing they
had drawn up which was read by Mr. Brown
before the meeting, it was then read the second
time article by article And all had the privile^{ge}
of making such remarks upon it as they saw
fit & move such amendments as was deemed
necessary after it went through the scrutiny
of the Conference A vote was called upon
each article separately & it Passed with a unan-
imous vote, which occupied the whole day

9th The Conference assembled at 10 o'clock
the constitution of the Joint Stock Co was

¹⁸⁴⁵
brought up again this morning to be finished
it was organized with a President - Secretary
Treasurer, And 15 Directors its Capital was to
be £30000. Pounds divided into 60000 shares
at 10/- each, its object to establish manufactory
in Navvoo or other parts of America, to enter
into those branches of business that would require
the least Capital employ the most hands & bring
the greatest Profit, (The whole organization is
published in the 11 No of the 5 vol of the Mil
Star) After this business was finished which I trust
is laying the foundation for much good, Elders
Elisha H Davis & Elijah F Sheets were appointed by
the Conference to be ordained into the quorum of the
Seventies & B. T. D. Brown to be ordained an Elder
they were ordained under the hands of Elders
Woodruff Ward & Clark After which the
Conference adjourned sine die After sitting
three days and a half & transacting more
business than ever was transacted before in one
Conference of the latter day Saints in the British
Dominions for further Particulars see the
Star of April 14th

(Wilford Woodruff President)
(Thomas Ward
J B Maynell Clerks)

I never attended a Conference where my mind
was more nerve'd up continually upon business than
During the three days & a half on this occasion much
business was done, I felt weary with my labour
at the close I made it my home with my family
During the Conference at John Bruce No 6 Sandford
Broughton Road Salford,

April 10th I spent the day in ~~company~~ ^{April 10th 1843} with
the American Elders with whom I had been
sitting in Conference with. I enjoyed myself
well with them although I was fatigued with
the labours of the Conference,


11th I went through a Manchester Cotton
Factory with some of the Saints

12th In company with Elders Holmes, Davis, Moss
& others I went to Newton Heath & spent the
afternoon with Br Armstrong it was a rainy day
Miss Woodroff was with me 6 miles
I spent the night with Br Sheldon G. A. Smith
was well acquainted with him

13th Sunday In company with Sisters Woodroff,
Sheldon Armstrong, & Elder Holmes I took the
rail cars' ride to Oldham & met with the Saints
in that place. Preached in the forenoon was follow
ed by Br Holmes, He preached in the afternoon
I followed him in the evening I took cars &
returned to Manchester with the company, we
attended meeting in Manchester heard Elder
Bywell preach spent the night with Br Duce 14.


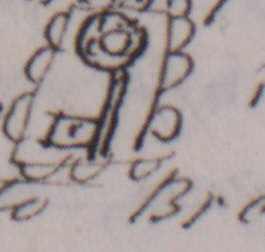
14th In company with Brs Barton Clark Holmes
& Sisters Woodroff-Clark Duce & Sheldon we
went through a Print-Factory & saw how they
make Calico by both block & cylinder it was
a rainy day 4 miles

15th I visited a number of Saints during the
day dined with Br George Hewett 54 Red Bank
Manchester. Took tea with Sister Holebrook
took rail cars at 6 o'clock & rode with my family
to Liverpool Distance of the day 40 m

April 16th  I went to the office & carried
f 40. which I had received at
the Conference for the Covenants, Temple & Emigra-
tion. On my arrival there I received 4 letters
one from President Young, one from Elder P. P. Pratt
one from Father Carter, & one from Glasgow the
three letters from America were full of interest
Br Young speaks of the progress of the Temple &
endowment & affair in Nauvoo, Elder Fordham
Brannan & Pratt all write in one letter containing
good news, Father Carter & Sister Foss both write
in one letter that state that Sister Foss family are all
well though several of them lay at the point of
Death when we left - our child Phoebe Amelia is well
it is the first letter we have received from
them since we left New York
I also received 10 Papers 6 from Nauvoo & 4
from New York 4 miles

17th - wrote some in my journal & went to the office
I wrote three letters one to M. Holmes one
to Thomas Smith, one to A. Sister in Edinburgh


18th - I wrote one letter to H. Clark one to
Wm Smith, spent the day at the office &

~~22nd~~ 19th  I wrote 6 American letters
one to Father Carter one to Esthen Woodruff
one to Mrs E. Carter one to P. P. Pratt one
to Elias Smith  at Nauvoo the Mayor of Illinois
And I wrote 2 to Brethren here to Wm Allen
& Wm Speakman I forwarded the American
Letters to be mailed at Boston by a Packet

20th - I attended meeting in Liverpool ^{branch} heard Br
Davis Preach in the morning Br Dymall in the evening
had a good day Pleasant time, dined with Br Brown

April 21st A pleasant Day I spent my ^{April 21st 1843} time at the office I wrote a letter to
Br. Phelps of Boston one to H. Clark one
to John Hallady, one to Willinson making
4 in all, in the evening I attended a meeting
at the Music Hall (where the Saints hold their meetings)
Appointed by the ministers of the Church
of England for the purpose of opposing the
Maynooth Grant which is now under discussion
in Parliament. the whole Country is under
excitement. The Maynooth Grant is to appropriate
£30,000 pounds annually to endow a Roman Catholic
College to educate Catholic Priests this has
created alarm throughout the Protestant Churches
of England, The house on this occasion was
crowded to overflowing & thousands who could
not get in. The celebrated Rev Hugh. A. Neile
was chairman of the Meeting Much excitement
was manifest on the occasion, The speakers
considered Parliament was betraying the Country
& striking a death blow at the three hundred years
of reformation they seemed to be alarmed at the
signs of the times And for one I could see that
were big with events that the time had commenced
for the beginning of those tremendous events which
have been prophesied of by the Ancient Prophets
concerning those things which must come to
pass in the last days among the Gentile Nations
Many addresses were made & resolutions formed
the meeting closed at half past twelve I walked
home alone meditating upon the awful state of
the human family in this generation 6 in

22nd I spent the day at the office now had Bills
posted up in the streets against the Maynooth Grant
4 in

235  *April 23rd 1843* I spent the day at the office I looked
over Elder Lorenzo D Barnes Trunk
I examined his corresponding letters from
Miss Susan Conrad and other friends I
carefully filed them all with his own composi-
tions & Journals Patriarchal Blessings &c also
A dozen or more Pieces of Choice Gold of ancient
date & characters which he probably collected
for the ~~British Museum~~ Navvoo Museum also
one weight as a standard for sovereigns and
his gold finger ring all of which I carefully
put in a package & sealed it with wax &
stamped it with a large Masonic Stamp & wrote
upon the outside of it stating what it contain-
ed & Directed it to the Presidency of the
Church in Navvoo. I also packed into his
trunk one carpet bag, one splendid Buffalo robe
worked with Indian Beads, one overcoat, 2 pair
of Pants, A Dress Coat, several vests, three stocks,
handkerchiefs, shirts, bosoms, collars spencers,
gloves, 2 cases of raisers, two Pocket-Books
containing deeds of land, & other papers one
crown in the small Pocket-Book & for the
Museum & a variety of other things all of which
was carefully packed into his trunk to be sent
to Navvoo when an opportunity offers 4 miles

After I retired to rest at night I fell asleep
and had the following dream I was in company
with a number of the Twelve & other Brethren
I thought I had just returned to Navvoo
from my English mission we met with Br.
Joseph Smith the Prophet I shook hands with him
and asked him if he & his family were well he
said they were, I thought the endowment had been
given & he was counselling us about taking a mission
abroad some portion of the time while talking he

April 24th 1845

sat in a chair & leaned upon my breast, He
said he was going to take a mission to India
& pointed out the man to go with him but I
cannot now call him by name, G. A. Smith
asked liberty of Joseph to become better
acquainted with me or to spend more time with
me that we might be prepared to take a mission
together it was granted him, O Pratt had his
mission appointed I don't know where. Hyman
Wright was spoken of & don't recollect what was
said we had an interesting time together all
seemed happy to once more see the Prophet

24th I spent the day at the office 4m

25th I spent this day at the office 4m

26th I sent Elder E. P. Sheets a letter
containing the Epitaph to be put on Elder
Lorenzo D. Barnes Grave which are as
follows. In Memory of Lorenzo D.
Barnes who died in ~~the~~ on the 20th of December
Aged 30 years. He was a native of the ¹⁸⁴²
United States An Elder in the Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, A member
of the High Priest ^{quorum also} ~~and~~ of Zion's Camp in
A.D. 1834. He ^{also} is the first gospel messenger
from Nauvoo who has found a grave in
a foreign land.

Sleep on Lorenzo but ere long from this
The Conquered tomb shall yield his captive pray
Then with thy quorum shalt thou reign in bliss
As King and Priest for an Eternal Day

I rode in the evening in company with

April 27th 1846
Br James Ferguson to Newton + spent the
Night with Br John Nuttall distance 16

27th Sunday I held three meetings during
the day & evening with the Newton branch
of the Church & had an interesting time.

I dined with Br James Simpkins our sacrament
meeting in the Afternoon was held at the
house of Elder Charles Simpkins I spent the
night with Br Nuttall 2

28th 28th I spent this day very pleasantly in
visiting various portions of Newton, in company
with several friends I first visited the Muspratt
Vitriol works Alkali & white Ash + crystallizing
are each carried on in their branches it is one of
the most lucrative branches of business in the
world, though it is very disagreeable business
the fires are fed with brimstone which is very
disagreeable to workmen. The smoke of the
whole works is carried off in the air through a
chimney made of brick 13 1/2 feet in circumference
& 396 feet high And often the air is so pregnant
with sulphurous matter at a great distance from
the works in the direction that the smoke goes
that it is with difficulty that one can breathe.

After leaving these works I visited each apartment
of the Newton Engine Factory where a large
number of Engines are made for the railroad
It is a heavy work many hands employed +
a great quantity of machinery in operation we have
several Brethren at work there who can carry on
the business of Engine Making in every branch of it.

After leaving this establishment I walked several
miles through very pleasant scenery surrounded with
green fields hedges trees & gardens I visited the

Church containing a Stone Pig on the April 29 1845
side of the building with a stone tied to
his neck, the Church is several hundred years
of age the following tradition is told about
the Pig. That the materials for the Church
was drawn to another place quite a distance
from where the Church now stands and a
Pig came along & took a stone in his mouth
& carried it squealing along & laid it down
where the Church now stands, And the People
taking it as an omen that they should build
the Church there; And they did so, I returned
from my walk to Br Nettalls laid hands upon
his sick Child, I had Prayers with the Saints
& took my departure for Liverpool on the rail-
road: We had a wet evening. Distance of the day
20 m


29th ~~April~~ I received 2 letters one from
P. McCuen & the other from the Sheffield
Conference I wrote one to Br M. Holmes I spent
most of the day at the office it was a rainy gloomy
day & night


30th I spent the day at the office Reading law
I called at the large room which we have
rented for three years in Standler's Buildings
it is rented in Elder Hedlocks name the room
is about 75 by 42 feet - he is now petitioning
it of by brick walls

May 1st I wrote a lengthy letter for the Times
& Seasons directed to Elder Taylor my letter
contained a full account of the labours sickness
and Death of the worthy Elder Lorenzo D. Barnes
Along extract from my Journal, & the full
inscription upon his tomb stone


43 May 2^d I left Liverpool on the rail road & rode
to Preston & spent the day with Elder Hardy in
visiting the Brethren. I took Breakfast with
Capt Wilks. ^{136 Victoria St} And Dinner with Sister Greer at
^{101 Victoria Street} I took tea with Elder
^{Bedford} John Holsal Taylor North Road I called upon
Br Newsom's Henderson Road I met with the
Council in the evening & spent the night at
Capt Wilks with Br Hardy distance of the day 35

3^d I took Coach with Br Hardy & rode to Blackburn
& called upon Elder John Hartley we soon had
an interview with Elder Wm Speakman who went
with us through the town we visited their room
which they had fitted up & sent for me to come &
open it, there seemed to be some misunderstanding
between the Preston Singers & the Blackburn Saints
But I trust it will be settled amicably. I took
tea with Br Hartley that Sister Hartley presented us
with a good dish of Cockles Elder Hardy returned
to Preston in the evening distance 9 miles
I spent the day & night at Br Hartley's

4th  I met with the Saints in Blackburn
in their new room this Sunday morning I
Preached in the fore part of the day Elder
Speakman in the after-noon & I again in the
evening we had a full house I spent the night
at Br John Hartley 2m

5th  I walked in company with Br Speakman to
Whalley at which Place we visited each apartment
of the old Abbey the largest one I ever visited
it covered several acres of ground & nearly all in
ruins except a small portion of it which is inhab-
ited by a few families, it was 900 years old

it was built in 1100 distance of the sea 12 m

6th of June I wrote 2 letters one to Mr Woodroff
one to Mr Ward. I walked with Mr Speakman
to Stoneyhurst and visited each
 Apartment of the Jesuits College
which was the only College of the
kind in England. We visited each
apartment of the Paintings of Christ upon
the cross & under various circumstances in
life & the Virgin Mary & many Saints which
were splendid paintings the Apostles & we
visited each apartment of their library which
was very extensive, many very ancient writings
& parchments we saw Queen Marys Prayer
Book & A copy of St Pauls Epistles 1000 years old
we visited their Museum, studies lodgings
Chapels &c, containings many curiosities, many
figures of Christ on the Cross sculptured out
of fine marble some not more than 5 inches
in length cost £1700, or \$3,500 dollars
we visited the Chapel for the boys that
they were educating, & also the main Chapel
one window in it containing the paintings
on it of the Twelve Apostles cost £2000,
or \$10,000 dollars. The Candelsticks Crosses
organ, & all furniture were very rich.
we visited each apartment of the garden
which was splendid all divided into various
appartments by walks formed entirely of
the Box tree about 4 feet thick 12 feet high
& from 40 to 200 feet long as the care requiring
in the appartments & as strait & smooth as a plaster
wall. After visiting each apartment of
this noted College we walked to Waddington
I here visited the Hospital or Almshouses built
and dedicated by Sir Robert Parham in 1700

May 1843
To the poor widows of the Parish there was
26 Dwellings + a small garden to each, there
was an aged widow in each apartment
the younger was 60 years of age + the
oldest was 87 years that appeared quite comfort-
able. We spent the night with Mr Cotton
10 miles

17th We walked to Clithero then to Chatburn
I walked through the street that the Apostle
Haber Kimball walked through with his hat off
+ blessed the place I felt the spirit of God rest
upon me while walking over the same road
I called upon Br Wm Hall Sister Hall was
beating oat cake crack + rattle I flung some
done well, I then called upon Br John
Chatburn he showed me Jacobs Staff that
grew in his garden it removed from garden
to garden it seldom stayed more than two
years in a place. I called upon Sister Elizabeth
Parkinson the lodging place of the Saints she
weaves 30 yards of cotton cloth per day with
a hand loom at 1/2 per 30 yards We next
went to Downham called upon Father
Richard Smithies the noted fisherman
we returned to Chatburn + spent the night
7 miles

18th I went to fishing with Father Richard
Smithies in the river ribble he is 70 years of age
+ is considered the greatest fisherman in the coun-
try, He fishes with the fly which is the greatest
art in fishing ever introduced his fish pole or rod
was about 14 feet long something like cane very slender
+ delicate his long fine line made of hair + cat gut
was wound around a small brass wheel with
a little crank to it fastened to the bot end of the
pole the line then runs through half a dozen brass


May 8th 1845
rings or illet holes fastened at a sensible distance
along on the rod to the small end of it one
the end of the fine fish line is fastened 5 or
6 artificial flies about 2 feet apart these
are upon a small Cat gut almost as small as
a single hair, 25 or 30 feet of the line is unwound
from the reel at the bot of the rod running through
the rings to the point the line is then flung upon
the water the same as though it was tied at
the end of the rod & the flies with a hook concealed
in each swims down the stream the trout
instantly take it considering it the natural fly
they are hooked as soon as they strike it if
they are large trout & run they & their
own accord unwind as much line as ^{they} want
from the reel at the bot of the pole or rod
the fisherman does not pull the fish out
of water on the bank by the pole but warries
the fish in the water with the line untill
he will not struggle then he draws him
up to the shore by the line if he stands on
the bank or to him if he stands in the water
he then takes a small hand net with a light
pole 4 or 6 feet puts it under the fish & takes
him very deliberately out of the water, Father
Smithies caught 17 trout & two Charr in
this way while we were with him. It was
the first time I had seen the fly used in
my life in the way of fishing it was delight
with it. the rod & line was so light & flung
with such skill & dexterity that the trout
are beguiled & where ever they are are generally
taken the fisherman has flies different for
almost every month calculated to imitate the
flies that float upon the water at the time

they fish, ~~they~~ ^{May 9th 1843} flies are made of the feathers
of birds some of various colors the trout will
often take them before the natural fly & was

much gratified with this days fishing, we
returned to Choburn & Sister Parkinson
cooked the trout for us which made a good
meal we spent the night at Mr Parkinson 6th

9th I spent the day at Clithero at Sister Duckworths
copying a work from an account of the 5
first-degrees upon Masonry

10th I visited the Clithero Conference Castle which
has been a strong hold in its day, I visited various
parts of Clithero & spent the night with Br Speakman
or Sister Duckworths 3


11th Sunday O! Clithero Conference & lovely Saints
I met with the Saints in the capacity of a quarterly
Conference I took a walk in the morning with Br Speakman
man & Sisters Mary Ann & Mary Douglass towards
Pondle Hill to take the morning air which was a
pleasant & many the green fields & hedges groves &c
on our return we went to Conference
Elder Speakman was called to the preside the
Churches was represented some alterations made
I ordained 1 Elder 2 Priest 3 Deacons & 3 Deacons
I gave some instruction & adjourned until afternoon
Met in the Afternoon I blessed the bread & wine
& it was administered to the Saints after which the
time was taking up by the Brethren & Sisters in bearing
testimony of the work of God & the Power of
God rested upon the Congregation until it melted
us into tears this is the Conference that Mr Wainhall
speaks of in his Journal, I never saw a more

lovely people in ~~my~~ travels in the ~~city~~ ^{May 12th 1846} yard they
are like angels innocent as lambs & like
children I did not wonder Elder Kimbrell
cried when he left them for I was so
overwhelmed with the spirit & power of God
& simplicity of the people I could scarcely
speak I blessed one lovely child of Mr & Sister
Martha Hartley I kissed it when I gave it to its
mother many were in tears many bore their
testimony of the work of God & others desired
it if their had been time it was truly an interesting
time, we adjourned ~~until~~ until 6 o'clock. met
according to adjournment & I preached to the
people during the evening I had a good time
I cannot express my feelings while among this
people, the hard shake of the hand accompanied
by the flowing tears bespoke the feelings of the
heart as I parted with them at the dismissal
of the meeting I spent the night at Sister
Deekworth's I had a severe cold & pain in the
head

12th I parted with the lovely saints in Clitheroe
took Coach rode to Blackburn from thence to
Preston where I had the happy privilege of
meeting with Elders Holmes & Hardy I
met the saints in Preston & preached to a
full house was followed by Elder Holmes, I spoke
from the C¹¹ Psalm we had a good time, I
spent the night with Elders Holmes & Hardy
at Capt Willey. I had a severe cold & pain
in the head during the night - distance 25
This being the Whitson week all business
was suspended & the people in the streets having
a Holly day & at night there was so many drunk
in the street & on the side walk that it was
with difficulty for a sober man to go along without

being run against—

May 13th 1845

13 [i] I returned to Liverpool on the railroad & received 3 letters one from J. D. Moss one from Dan Jones & one from Br. Sheets. I also received one paper from Nauvoo, I returned to my family & found them well was glad to get home again

14th [i] I received 2 letters one from G. A. Smith & one from Br. W. Dear den I wrote 3 letters one to Br. Thomas Smith of Bath & suspended him from his office, one to the Bath Smith & [i] one to another Brother

15th [i] I wrote a letter to Br. Stratton requesting him to return & take charge of the Bath Conference I obtained 3 Prophets from N^Y all bearing good News. A letter came from Nauvoo to Br. Clark we sent it to him with his paper.

~~16th~~ [i] I left my family & friends in Liverpool & took the Steamer Victorie for Carlisle at 4 o'clock in the afternoon as soon as we went out of the dock I discovered the boat was newly painted so that one could not sit down in any place from the stem to the stern of the boat without carrying the paint with him the whole bigness of the place he sat in or touched and as the sea began to be rough I found it necessary to get some place to lie down & as the last & only resort I paid 2/ shillings for the use of a bunk among the sailors in the fore castle over the bow for the night. I went below to take my bed among the sailors which was a small confined place

May 6th 1845
It had ~~not~~ ^{not} sooner gone below than it was enveloped in a stench the most horrid of any thing it ever experienced it arose from the cargo which consisted of goats a kind of dog dug out of the earth brought to this country to put on to land it is supposed to have originally been birds dog but the worst die pot I ever saw was pleasant in comparison to this stench, it lay down but my stomach was immediately so filled with the stench that it made me as sick as death I immediately commenced vomiting which continued for five hours at times, I gaged upon an empty stomach until it strained myself to such a degree that blood ran out of my nose almost a stream, I suffered much through the night & the sailors smoked their pipes & filled the hole with tobacco smoke though this was noxious to me it was much better than the stink that arose from the cargo, and in addition to this the seas were breaking fore & aft over the boat & the boat pitching badly this with breaching the sent of the paint goats & tobacco smoke made me vomit to that degree that my sufferings were great & I thought it the most horrid night I ever spent on the water In the morning I crawled out into the air on deck but felt very weak & feeble could scarcely walk Distance to Port Carlisle 120 miles

16th We arrived at Port Carlisle at 9 o'clock crossed the ferry took canal boat rode to Carlisle I there met with Elders Allen & Hall who accompanied me to Mrs Elizabeth Forresters. No 41 Mossel Street Batcher Gate Carlisle I got some refreshment & lay down several hours but was weak & sick to my stomach Distance 16 miles

May 17th 1845
17th I wrote 2 letters one to Thomas Ward
one to Mrs Woodroff. I had an interview with
Elder W^m Went & took a walk with him &
Br Allen ^{through} the town of Carlisle it was anciently
walled in with a high strong wall most of it
was taken down in building the city we walked
upon some portion of the walls that was standing
we visited the old St Marys Church & Abbey
about eleven hundred years of age Portions of
the Church was the old ancient building itself
while the remainder had been repaired. we also
visited the Carlisle Castle, which was interesting
& gave us a fair view of the surrounding coun-
-try. Among other things we visited the valuable
painting at Mr Charles Thornorn Stationers
shop executed by Edward Banceier which presents
A Blacksmith in the act of shoeing a bay horse
with a Donkey by his side and a dog sitting upon
the floor with his tool box Anvil tools &c scatter
about it is considered the best painting known
in existence, it so near resembles life that
one could hardly believe it to be painting -
£ 5000, five thousand pounds have frequently
been offered for it & refused, it could scarcely
be bought for money they sell the engraving
for £ 5. pounds each it is supposed that
no Artist living could draw such a painting
except Banceier. I returned to Mr Bells & spent
some time in writing.

In the evening I met in Council with the officers
& some of the other members in a dirty weavers
shop I addressed them for about an hour & had
a good time, I had to teach them principle.
I spent the night at Mr Bells distance of the
city 5 miles

May 14th

May 18th 1845

The Carlisle Conference

met for the first time in about four years
on this 14th Day of May 14th Sunday morning
at 10 o'clock in the Beechites lodge room, Castle
street - Carlisle

As it was something of a special Conference
Elder Woodruff was called to the Chair
and Joseph Maughan Clerk

Their being present - 1. of the Twelve,
Elders, 9 Priests, 3 Teachers & 2 Deacons.

The representation of the branches was then

| | P | T | D |
|--------------------------|-------|------|------------|
| Carlisle Rep John Barker | 174 | 11 | 4 = 6 3 2 |
| Brampton " John Harding | 2 | 4 = | 2 = 2 1 |
| Alston " Joseph Maughan | 23 = | 3 = | 3 = 1 |
| New Castle By Letter | 24 = | 1 - | 4 - 2 |
| Sunderland Elder Hunt | 7 = | 1 - | 2 |
| Donfries 3 River Green | 2 = | 5 | |
| | 165 = | 11 = | 17 = 7 = 2 |

John Barker surrendered the Presidency of
the Carlisle branch & Elder Robert Stoddart
Appointed in his stead as the president of that
branch. The Conference was addressed upon
the order & government of the Church of Jesus
Christ, by the President, which closed the
meeting in the forenoon. Met in the After-
noon Sacrament was administered the time
was then taken up by the members of the
Church & we had a good time the spirit of the
Lord was with us. We met again in the
evening, And a crowded house was addressed
by the President upon the origin, rise & progress
of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day
Saints, which closed the Conference & business
of the day

W. Woodruff President
Joseph Maughan Clerk

May 19th 1845
14th I walked with Mr Allen & Waller 10 miles
to a creek to fishing trout & salmon with the
fly they caught three in about 5 minutes when
an officer came & informed them it was against
the law & if they continued to fish they would
be under £5. pounds fine so we all left the
ground & returned home & got our walk for
our pains & three small salmon fry ie young
salmon weigh about one ounce each we had
them fried for our dinner & I eat 2 of them
we then walked back to Carlisle & I was
weary & spent the night at Mr Bell 20 miles

20th → I had a very sick day with a diarrhoea
& sickness of the stomach I was absent most
of the day I had an appointment in the evening
for Preaching was not able to attend Elder
Hall Preached 3 offered themselves for
Baptism

21st I parted with the Saints at Carlisle &
in company with Elders Allen & Hall
returned to Liverpool by water on board of
the steamer Victoria it had on board 400
sheep some horses & cattle which covered
the deck nearly all over, notwithstanding
the boat was crowded the sailors found a spot
large enough to fight on about a dozen got
at it which left many bloody noses & sore
heads we had a very good passage I was not
sick I arrived home at my house in Liverpool
about midnight & spent the night with my family
distance
136 miles

May 22 ~~1843~~ ^{May 22nd 1843} I received three letters & wrote 4 letters one to H. Clark M. Holmes & Harv & a woman enquiring about her son 4 ^{to}

23 ~~1843~~ ^{May 23rd 1843} I wrote 5 letters to H.C. Kim G.A. Smith J.M. Grant & H. Davis & John Banks I sent the American letters by a friend going to Philadelphia 4

24 ~~1843~~ ^{May 24th 1843} I wrote a letter to Br Dwight Webster which I forwarded with the other American letters. This 17th day morning at 6 o'clock the last stone was laid on the Temple of the Word in Nauvoo with shouts of praise unto it, glory to God in the Highest the Word finished at 11 o'clock on the 17th day & rested so in the Saints.

25 ~~1843~~ ^{May 25th 1843} Sunday I went over the water to Cheshire to meet with the small branch of the Church in that Place I administered the Sacrament in the afternoon & Preached in the evening & had a good time with the Saints & returned home distance 12

26 ~~1843~~ ^{May 26th 1843} I received one letter & one Prophet 4

27 I wrote a peoce for the Star headed a short tour through the Clitheroet Carlisle Conferences 4

28 I spent the day at the office 4

29 ~~1843~~ ^{May 29th 1843} I received 4 letters one from Holmes Clark Davis & Charles Miller

I wrote 2 letters one to Holmes one to Davis. In the evening I went to the seashore with Elder Stratton to Baptize, on the way we saw a man run over a child with a wagon their was 500 people gathered around it in as many minutes they thought the child

3. was killed but it soon revived the man
was taken up by the police, & fined for
being drunk & carelessness, When we arrived
at the water the tide was out we got three
cars to take the candidates down into the water
and Elder Stratton went down into the sea
and baptised 12 persons we had a pleasant
and interesting time many of the saints were
present & members of the world, & the whole
company left the beach singing by the way
It took supper with Mr Hall & distance 6 m

30th I went in company with Elder Stratton
to take a walk we walked ^{through} every apartment
of Prince's Park fitted up in a very neat &
expensive style with almost every description
of shrubbery & flowers with a pond of water
in the centre containing a variety of fish &
some swans there is a Chinese bridge over
the water & a small wooden house with
a harbor under it for small boats A portion
of the garden is entirely shut up from the
Public until her Majesty Queen Victoria shall
walk through it, we had a fair view of it
in our walks it was decorated with sharp stones
set up in end like mounds intersected with
flowers, we left this pleasant walk & returned
home through the Cemetery the place of burial
the dead, which was through a deep valley &
all decorated with flowers & shrubbery the tombs
in the side of the mountain were dug out of the
solid rock, After returning to the City I took
tea at Mr Ganes & attended Council with the
officers of the Liverpool Branch & had a good time
distance 10 m

31st I walked out with Mrs Woodruff & 1843
done some shopping & went to the office
4 1/2

June 1st Sunday I preached to the Saints in
the morning, in the evening confirmed 12 in the
afternoon, And blessed 2 children & admin-
istered to 2 that was sick & preached in
the evening to a large congregation called
& spent a little time at Br Tibbets & returned
home 6 1/2

2nd [.] I received 2 letters one from
Cousin Betsey Corsett one from Elder Leonard
Hardy & two Prophets one Neighbor-one Hs
they all brought good news of the work of
God & from my father's family 4

3rd [.] I received 2 letters & wrote 2 spent
most of the time at the office 4 1/2

4th [.] I wrote a letter to Mr. Holmes & received
one from him 4 1/2

5th I spent the day in making preparations
to leave my family for London with the
copy right of the Book of Doctrine & Covenants
to get it secured in the Stationers Hall London 4

6th I parted with my family took railroad & went
to London via Birmingham I was 16 hours in the
cars & travelled from Liverpool to London 217 miles
arrived there at 10 o'clock at night quite weary with my
journey I spent the night with Br Davis at Brainers
10 Thornhill street Pentonville London 220 miles

June 7th AD 1845

June 7th 1845

Book of
Doctrines
& Covenants
of the Church
of Jesus Christ
of Latter Day
Saints

I received a copy of a letter written by John Greenhow to his Father in England stating that he was stereotyping the Doctrines & Covenants of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints at an expense of \$300. Dollars was to be in England


about the first of May should strike off a few copies & secure the copy right & deprive us the privilege of printing them this was to be kept a secret from me or any of the church but through the mercy of God it fell into my hands & as I was the only lawful Proprietor or agent for the church I immediately employed a printer & printed three thousand copies And I this day secured the copy-right in my own name at the Stationers Hall in London Carried one copy according to show to the British Museum & got my receipt for it, I walked through a number of the Streets in London that I had walked through in 1840 & 41 with Elder Kimball & J. A. Smith. I returned to No 10 Thornhill Pentonville & wrote three letters

I wrote one to Mrs Woodroff one to Thomas Ward & one to Mr Holmes I spent the night with Mr Davis 6th I had an interview in the evening with James Albion I found him filled with a bad spirit, he was indeed an accuser of the brethren hardly any one escape his malice I wrote a letter to Cousin Betsey Cosslett in answer to her long letter

4th I met with the Saints in London & Preach had in the morning communed with the saints in the afternoon & heard their testimony I again Preached in the evening to a large congregation upon the rise & progress of the Church Death of the Prophets &c I had a good time through the day I dined with Mr Cooper he is an Elder I saw his mother the old lady & all was glad to see me He spoke about old times spent my time at night at Mr Joiners with Mr Davis 5th

6th I went to Mr James Albion & took dinner & remained with him until 4 o'clock He told me a long yarn about all the troubles he had been through since he had been in the Church his being cast off &c

I took tea with Br Benjamin ^{June 10th 1845} & his children
three Daughters & one Son, his Son Benjamin died
about three months since, those I spent the evening
with were all in the Church & made many inquiries
concerning their father who had lived with me
in Nauvoo. I returned home & spent the night

 I took one of my long London rambles
To day I arose at 5 o'clock took a walk of
about one mile to take the morning air it was
a hot clear morning on my return I found
sister Susannah S. Sangiovannoli with her little
boy had called in her morning's walk to see us
she inquired about her Father's family & Saints in
Nauvoo seemed very anxious to get there. before
she left I laid my hands upon her head & left
a blessing with her I walked with her on her return
home about a mile she sent her respects to Mrs ^{off} Wood
enquired about Mrs Kimball & G. A. Smith as she
was formerly acquainted with them. I returned
home & took breakfast & then in company with
Br Davis we walked through the City to Br Coopers
in St Mark's City Road & took a luncheon with him
we then walked to the Monument at the end of
London Bridge from there to the Tower called
upon Br Story who went with us through
the Tower we visited that part that was burnt over
containing the armory there was fourteen hundred
thousand stand of small arms burned, the old
mortars Cannon &c was strung along in a yard that
was saved from the fire some of them was
partially melted by the fire we visited the new
armory got up as a kind of make shift with
about 17000 stand put up After visiting the tower
& dining with Br Story we went through the
Thomas's Tunnel from there we took tea with
Mr Booth who had been to Nauvoo & worked with
Elder Perley
we then called upon Mrs Osgood King at Borough
London Br Perley's wife's sister found them all
well we then crossed London Bridge took a stroll

line through the City to 10 Abchurch Lane ^{Jan 11 1845} & spent the night. It was a hot sultry day, & I got feet sore & was very weary when I retired to bed. the whole distance that I walked in the City of London this day was about 16 miles

I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff

18th I in company with Elder David & Br Gump I visited the British Museum I found many alterations had taken place since I was there in 1840, I took dinner & tea with Brother Henry Gump. Noh. Flecher row vineyard with Clarkson well, He is a Jeweller & will make me a finger ring according to order I returned home & spent the night - 6 m

12th I received 2 letters one from Mrs Woodroff one from Sister Sangiovanna. I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroff. I dined with Br Wm Booth & his wife Sarah Booth & Sister Mary Ann Ditchell & Elder Davis at 14 East Street-Borough. After dining we walked out to visit the City. We visited the Queens Bench Prison for ~~creditors~~ Debtors we next passed around the Lambeth Bedlam - saw numbers of the Lunatics standing at the windows as we passed along we visited the new Catholic Cathedral which is a splendid edifice I returned to Brother Booths & took tea, then went to attend a Council of the Saints where the case of Elder Albion was tried for rejecting Council was found guilty his case was laid over for a week before the vote of the Church was taken to give him a chance to confess his fault if he saw proper. After this case was closed during which time several uneasy spirits showed themselves I addressed the Saints for a few moments in the power of God & the Priesthood & rebuked those who would not harken to Council 4 miles

13th I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodroffe -
we had a visit from Mrs Sangiovanna & her
little boy a little time in the mornings walk,
Brother Francis Belant measured my feet for
a pair of Boots. It was a hot day we dined
with Br John Peter Scheib & Og Frederick &
Regent Park took tea with Brother Manning
No 60 Tottenham Court road

14th (ale) Elder Elisha H. Davis received a letter
from his Mother from Montrose which was
received with much joy. we walked to Br
in street and dined
after dinner we walked through each apparm-
ent of the Whithead Brewery it was a large
establishment I saw the process of making
Porter & ale through all its operations they
manufacture 1000 barrels of Porter each day of the
year & 100 Barrels of Ale they have 35 set vats
in the shape of hoghead that will hold one
thousand barrels each making 35000 barrels
they have cellar room for 35000 barrels more
so they can store away 75000 barrels of
Porter or ale they have two steam engines
carrying on the establishment of 24 horses power
each after visiting each portion of this
establishment I returned to Br Joiners &
spent the night - distance of the day 5 miles

15th Sunday I preached in the morning to the
church in London & had a good time in the
afternoon I communed with the Saints they
occupied the time in bearing their testimony to the
things of God. In the evening I preached to a large
assembly of Saints & sinners from Luke 21:6 I
felt the spirit of the subject & had a good time & smiled

16th June 1845 I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodruff after
a long mornings walk. A man + his wife called
to be baptised He was Br to James Parsons of Nauvoo
who has lately come to this Country obtained some
£300 pounds in money taken a young girl run away
with her not intending to return to his wife in
Nauvoo for this crime we have cut him off
from the Church. I took Dinner with Br Morris
took tea with Br Crump + returned home what

I received 2 letters for me one from President Brigham
Young of Nauvoo & the other from Mrs
Woodruff of Liverpool both of which I was
glad to obtain. I wrote one in return to Mrs Wood
ruff she sent me some of the Hair of Joseph
Smith + the whole of the Smith Family & the
quorum of the Twelve to put into a finger ring
distance of the day 6 miles

17th June I had another long ramble today
through London I called upon
Br Henry Crump Nephew of Fletcher on
Vineyard Walk Clarendonwell from there to the
Temple bar then to the National gallery went
all through it then returned home + took
Dinner found some friends who had called to
take a walk with us to show us the City among
whom was Sister Mary Ann Mitchell an intimate
friend of Sister Sargiovanna he father
+ Mother come to spend the evening after
dining we walked through each apartments
of the Pantheon containing a large number
of the most splendid Paintings, also all kinds
of Fancy articles for sale we next went through
the Goho Bazaar; Also Clothier Arkade Also
through each apartment of the National
gallery again, & around the Trafalgar square &
then home again, took tea blessed Mary Ann Mitchell

And Br Wm Booth & ~~other~~ ^{June 18th 1845} walked home
with Mr Booth to the Borough then return
back to Br Stokes & retired to rest
quite weary the whole distance of the
day 20 miles

19th we had a visit a few moments
this morning from Sister Sangiovanni
She brought us a regular built Honeycake
made out of American Indian Corn meal
for our breakfast, gave me a new stock
& Mr Woodruff a silk work bag made out
of a dress of hers, Sister Mary Ann Middlebell
made Susan a present of a box of toys

We left London took steamer rode to Woolwich
met with the Saints in the evening for a meeting
had a good time indeed their appeared but little
of the spirit of the work of the Lord in the
place we spent the night with Br Turner then
~~After writing the following Acrostic~~
Acrostic

More precious than gold or the pearl of the East
Are the virtues and beauties that adorn thy mind
Round thee all noble spirits share in that richer feast
Thy melodious voice imparts from richer gifts Divine
Adorned is thy soul with gems that Angels love
No power shall take thy crown that's secure above
Noble has been thy aim through all thy deeds of life

May thy future path be marked by God's own hand
Inspired by Eternal truth let peace & joy surround thy brow
Tread in the Holy Courts of God in Zion's chosen land
Celestial love shall through thy sacred bosom flow
Heavens highest blessings are in store for thee
Eternity shall lift the veil and point to thy domain
Live then O! Noble Lady for those gifts so free
Lift up thy head in glory with kindred spirits reign

194 June 19th 1845 194 This was also an interesting day to me in gratifying the sight of the eye we went onto the Woolwich parade ground the morning was pleasant, The field was green presenting the appearance of one of our Illinois Regiments A regiment of foot soldiers was on parade one of Cavalry one of Artillery several bands of music, The Artillery showed much dexterity in the use of the Cannon taking to pieces their Carriages & putting them together, they were to fire shot & shells in the afternoon at a mark but we did not stay, We visited the Woolwich military rotunda which was interesting in the highest degree, It contained arms & instruments of war from almost every nation under And a model and representation of nearly all forts fortifications battle grounds Bridges, Ships of war, armament guns cannons mortars moving of Artillery & baggage waggons from ten to twenty five horses attached to each, some of the most conspicuous presentations was Gibraltar, Quebec Battle of Waterloo & many others which give a good likeness of the water rocks buildings forts &c After leaving this place we walked to Greenwich passed a large Company who had pitched their tents to play a game of wicket ball upon a high bet. we went through the Greenwich Park containing a large number of Chestnut trees & other shrobery there was a large number of Deer in the Park the bucks horns were growing out in the velvet, — we stopped & dined with Br Wilson we then took Cars rode to London or the borough called upon Br Wm Booth & took tea Sister Mary Ann Mitchell accompanied her Mother who has been totally blind for 2 years to meeting with us we had a Church meeting, Elder Albion was present who had a trial the week before & addressed the meeting for about an hour upon principle It was very plain concerning the case of Br Albion At the close & nominated Br Henry Crompton to the

office of an Elder which ^{June 26th 1843} was carried when
I closed the case of Br Albion was again brought
up for a settlement - After some remarks from
Br Davis Elder Albion got up with a heart full
of evil envy & accusation. Acknowledge that what
was brought against him was true & he should
continue on his course preaching baptizing &
ordaining his own way. A vote was taken and he
was cut off from the Church once more making
the second time he has been cut off from the
Church. When this was done an evil spirit arose
in the hearts of some of the Priests upon another
subject which I was obliged to reprove & put
down though it had a tendency to do good in
the end & purge evil out of the hearts of men
our meeting held untill near midnight - it was
rather of a stormy meeting talking it all together
sitance of the day 15 miles
on my return home I received a letter from
Mrs Woodruff -

20th [] I received a letter to day from Br
Ward containing the first No of the 6th vol of
the Star. I wrote 2 letters one to Brs Hedlock &
Ward & one to Mrs Woodruff. I attended meeting
in the evening with the Saints during the afternoon
I Baptized 2 persons in the Agaston bath it was
Br & Sister Parsons 5 miles

21st [] I wrote a letter to Br Crook of Birm-
ingham No 6 Court Tower Winsor Street Birmingham
I went to Br Crumps & dined, After which
I returned home & spent the evening. Br
Davis went over the river to Mr Wm Booths I went
made arrangements with Br Herry Crump for two
finger rings one for myself & the other for Mrs Woodruff

June 22nd Sunday I met with the Saints for the first time on the occasion of preaching to them while on this visit to London I preached in the morning after assisting Br Davis in baptizing 2 persons we had quite a full attendance, I dined with Br David Shorton, we administered the sacrament in the Afternoon, & I ordained Br Henry Grump to the office of an Elder & confirmed 4 persons & blessed 2 children administered to 10 sick persons some portion of the time was occupied by the brethren & sisters in bearing testimony & we had a good meeting. As the City had been placarded during the week saying that W Woodruff would preach a funeral sermon upon the death of the Prophet & Patriarch Joseph & Hiram Smith who were murdered for their religion in Carthage Illinois on the 27th of June 1844. services to commence at ^{past} 2 o'clock in the evening at an early hour the people began to gather And the house was soon filled with a large respectable Congregation I took for my text the XVI. ch Rev 3 to 7 verses I treated upon the life and Character of those men the origin rise & Progress of the Church the Administering of the Angel of God unto them their Persecution & martyrdom the spirit of God rested upon me and I deeply felt the weight of the subject the house was almost as still as the house of death the strictest attention was paid And a good impression seemed to be made upon the minds of the people At the close of the meeting a Collection was taken up & about \$1.10 was taken in all, At the close of the meeting I felt satisfied with the labours of the day & felt thankful for the privilege of bearing my testimony before about three hundred Saints And many respectable citizens in the City

of London when I reflect back to 1440 + rememb^{er}
the time when I first brought the gospel to London
in company with Elders Kimball & G. A. Smith + we
walked the streets of London for about 30 days
before we baptized a soul and after about six months
labour we established a branch of about 40 members
+ the work from that time untill the present had
slowly progressed through all difficulty untill the
light was growing brighter + brighter + a prospect
of many souls being brought into the kingdom of God

23 [11] I received 2 letters one from Mrs
Woodroff + one from Mr. Hedlock I wrote
2 letters one to Mrs Woodroff + the other to
Mr Hedlock. Sisters Eliza (Coffin) Emms, Elizabeth
Daniels, Deborah Seammel + several others raised
a subscription of about one pound to get me a good
wescot, so I started this morning at 5 o'clock + walked
5 miles to Mr. Laudent to buy of him a piece of
black silk velvet as he manufactured the article he
took me to the master of the shop who showed
me the best piece he had which was in the room +
I had to wait for some of it to be wove in order
to get enough for a pattern. Sister Deborah Seammel
got + made it for me after returning home from
this place we called + dined with brothers +
then went into the borough + called upon Mr.
Wm Booth + spent the afternoon + took tea
with a number of the saints. Sister Booth was
totally blind + had been for two years which is a great
trial to her + the family. We walked out in the evening +
attended A London Singing School After which I
returned home with Mr Davis being quite weary +
spent the night whole distance of the day on the
pavements in London in a new pair of Boots cost 1-3
which left me sore feet at night. 24 miles

24th I wrote a letter ^{June 24th 1843} to Br & Sister Hiram
Clark & agreed to attend a quarterly Conference
on Sunday the 29th I spent most of the day
at home writing In the Afternoon the man at
the house curse & swore & quarrelled badly with
his wife & children & much abused his wife with
Language that was disgraceful I spent most of
the day in writing in the evening in company
with Br & Sister Booth & Br Davis I visited the

BAZAAR BAKER-ST. PORTMAN SQUARE

Biographical and Descriptive Sketches of the
Distinguished Characters which compose the
UNRIVALLED EXHIBITION
of MADAME TOUSSAULT AND SONS.

Madame Toussault and Sons have the the
gratification to possess the Coronation robes of
George the Fourth and the Emperor Napoleons
a most extraordinary sight to be under one roof
with an endless variety of relics of every descrip-
tion which would fatigue the reader to enum-
erate

I have never in my travels seen any thing that
could begin to compare with the exhibition above
spoken of I purchased on entering a book giving
a description of the contents of each room the
cost of fitting up this exhibition must amount to
Millions of Dollars, in this exhibition could be
seen the exact appearance of the crowning of
the Queen of England & her court at various
times & the Kings & Queens of England for centuries

& the Kings and Emperors of Europe, celebrated
Poets orators & Lords of the earth among which
stood General Washington in his Dress of State
A Byron Shakespear Voltaire, Luther, Calver, Knox
Wesley & many others found among the group
& what makes the scenery interesting is the
identical Coronation robes with all their diamonds
stars precious stones & costly array which they wear
in life are there, The sleeping beauty of France
with her jewels jews, necklace of brilliants around
her while her bosom heaves with breath while asleep
looks as natural as life Napoleon under almost
every circumstance of life is there represented the
identical carriage with all its convenience for
sleeping, writing, deposit for armour that he
rode in at the battle of Waterloo is there & the
bed he died upon as St Helena, with his dressing
case gold snuff box, knives pens pencils, & all
small articles that he used about him their
is nothing fictitious but real except the
personages being of wax figures & their expres-
sion - countenances looking so much like life
& than some of them moving by clockwork
that one would naturally suppose they were
living beings, The following is nearly an exact
extract of some of the characters & names that
are to be seen.

FOR THE GROUP in honor of her Majesty &
the Duke of Wellington

- 1st Her Majesty Victoria Dressed in a full Court Costume
- 2nd Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg in a field marshal's uniform
- 3rd His Grace the Duke of Wellington uniform of a British General
- 4th Nicholas I. Emperor of Russia uniform of a Guard (General)
- 5th Archbishop of Canterbury in robes worn only at the Coronation
- 6th H. R. H. The Duchess of Kent in full Coronation Robe
- 7th Frederick William IV. Present King of Prussia

- 8th The Queen Dowager in a Court Dress / General
- 9th Despartero, late regent of Spain uniform Spanish
- 10th Louis Philippe King of the French in the costume of the national worn by himself
- 11th Comodore Napier As an Admiral.
- 12 Lord John Russell
- 13th Mehemet Ali in a Turkish costume
- 14 Charles XIIth King of Sweden and Norway uniform of the Swedish Guard
- 15th The Marquis of Anglesea uniform of a Hussar
- 16 Sir Robert Peel Bart.
- 17 Lord Hill Late Commander-in-Chief in the uniform of an English General
- 18th Marquis of Wellesley brother to the Duke of Wellington in the cloths & orders worn by him at the Court of George the IV
- 19th Lord Palmerston
- 20th H. M. H. The Late Princess Augusta in the actual dress she wore at the Coronation of Queen Victoria

SECOND GROUP

21st His Majesty George the IV The figure of his Majesty wearing the order of the Garter Bath and Guelph was modelled from life; the Robe complete in every respect worn by his Majesty was that used in the Procession to Westminster Abbey and measured seven yards long by three wide, it was borne by nine eldest sons of Peers. The robe placed on your extreme right, under the looking glass, was used at the opening of Parliament that on your left, similarly placed was the purple or imperial Robe, used on his Majesty's return from the Abbey. The three robes contain five hundred & sixty seven feet of

velvet and embroidery and with the ermine lining Cost £145,000 or \$90,000 Dollars.

He was crowned 19th July 1421 Died in the 64 year of his age, & on the 10 of his reign on the 26th June 1430

22^d George I. In the robes of the order of the Thistle

23^d His Majesty George III. In the robes of St Patrick

24th Princess Charlotte of Wales dressed in a full Court

25th H B H The late Duke of Kent in the Costume

Robes and habit of the order of the Bath wearing all

the royal orders

26th Leopold I. King of Belgium in the full habit of the garter taken from Life in 1417

27th Her Majesty the late Queen Charlotte in a full Court dress of her period wearing the hoop &c

28th H B H The Duke of Cambridge in a full field marshal uniform with the Coronation robe & with all the Royal Collars

29th George II. In the full robes of the garter as worn at that period with the ancient Collar

30th H B H The late Duke of York in the full robes of the garter wearing various Royal orders

31 His late Majesty William IV. In the magnificent Coat worn by himself as Lord High Admiral of England

32 His Majesty King of Hanover in a full field Marshall's uniform with the robes of the Bath Collars &c

33 Queen Caroline in a Court dress of the period

34 H B H The late Duke of Sussex in a suit of cloth worn by himself as Colonel of the City Artillery

wearing the mantle he wore at the Coronation of Queen Victoria

THIRD GROUP

Representing the Coronation of her most Gracious

Majesty Queen Victoria. Her Majesty dressed in her royal robes is seated on the Throne having on her head the imperial Crown & in her hands the Sceptre & orb. Near the Queen the Archbishop of Canterbury is imploring a blessing supported by the Archbishop of York.

And the Lord Bishop of London. The throne is the identical one under which George IV. received the Allied Sovereigns: all the figures are dressed in strict accordance with the regulation at the Coronation

35 Her Most Gracious Majesty Victoria

36 Lord Melbourne in the robes of a Peer

37 Arch Bishop of York in robes worn only at the Coronation

38 Duke of Newcastle in a Peers Robes & uniform of Lord Lieutenant wearing the collar of the garter

39 Marquis of Londonderry uniform of the 4th Hussars

40 Marquis of Normandy in the robes of a peer and a Knight of the order of St Patrick

41 Bishop of London in a Bishop's full dress

42 Earl Grey in a Peers Robes and Coat of a minister

43 Duke of Sutherland

44 Duke of Devonshire Court Diplomatic Dress

45 Lord Lyndhurst in the robes of a peer

46 Lord Viscount Nelson in the uniform of an Admiral

47 Right Honorable George Canning

FOURTH GROUP

Representing the most celebrated characters of the late war including the members of the Holy Alliance

Description: The figure pointing to the Eagle represent Bonaparte. Immediately behind him, Marshal Ney & next to the Pedestal is Murat the late King of Naples behind them stand Prince Talleyrand & Moustier the favorite Mameluke. The figure seated is intended for the Emperor of Austria; behind him next to the Pedestal the King of Prussia and the Duke Blucher, with Alexander Emperor of Russia offering

on behalf of the Allied monarchs the Kingdom of France. The intention of the group is to show at one view the Principal actors in a war which can never have a parallel to give to give effect to which the Allied Monarchs are supposed to be offering to Napoleon the Kingdom of France as it was under Louis XIV. (an historical fact) which he refuses preferring to risk the chance of war against Europe in arms rather than give up his pretensions to Universal Dominion. Napoleon grasping that sword which opened the road to the highest pinnacle of renown points to his favorite Eagle, and determines never to submit but to fulfill his destiny. The Eagle surmounting the whole was presented by Napoleon to his Imperial Guard and was taken at Waterloo by the Prussians under Von Blöcher.

- 48 Emperor of Austria & King of Hungary in the uniform of the Austrian Guard
- 49 Alexander I. late Emperor of Russia do, do, do
- 50 Frederick William III, King of Prussia do, do, do
- 51 Field Marshall von Blöcher in the uniform of the Prussian Guard
- 52 Napoleon Bonaparte in the uniform of a ~~Cuirassier~~ Chasseur of the Guard with the star of the Legion of Honour (taken from life in the year 1815 He was born 19th of Aug 1769 died on the 5th May 1821)
- 53 Murat King of Naples
- 54 Prince Talleyrand in his usual dress
- 55 Marshall Ney Prince De La Moskowa
- 56 A Favorite Dame of Napoleon who saved his life in Egypt -

57 Portrait Model of his Royal Highness prince of Wales
57 H & H The Prince of Wales & Princess
Royal in their splendent Col the same as the
original at the Palace

Fifth or Armour Group

Interesting Group of Historical Characters
in magnificent suits of Armour with the
Badge of the Garter - period 1649 ***
Cromwell is supposed to communicate
to the unfortunate Charles his death warrant

58 Charles I. In a magnificent suit
of Chevalier Armour with the badge of
the Garter period 1649

59 Oliver Cromwell in his favorite
dress. Born April 1st 1594 Died Sept 3
1658

60 Charles I. in a suit of Chevalier
Armour with the badge of the Garter

61 Wolsey in the dress of a Cardinal

SIXTH GROUP

[62] John of Arc As represented at
Versailles

63 Henry IV of France in a suit
of Chevalier Armour with the badge of the
Holy Ghost He granted toleration to the
Protestants was assassinated by Ravaillac
May 14 1610

64 Francis I. of France in a day's suit
of the time with the badge of the virgin

SEVENTH GROUP

The unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots
disapproved by John Knox

This group is intended to represent as
one view the celebrated characters of the
16th century to give effect to which John
Knox is supposed to be insulting the Queen
(an historical fact) which she bore with
great resignation. Near Queen Mary
stands Henry the VIII and his daughter
Queen Elizabeth behind John Knox are
figures of the great reformers Luther and
Calvin

65 Mary Queen of Scots the costume
copied from an original picture

66 King Henry the Eighth in the costume
of Francis I. He was the hardest hearted
villain and the most consummate wretch
that ever sat on a throne, lived to the
age of 55 reigned 37 years during which
he sacrificed the lives of thousands, He
had six wives two of whom were
beheaded

67 Queen Elizabeth from a picture
at Hampton Court Palace by Holbein

68 John Knox costume of the day

69 John Calvin in a clerical dress

70 Martin Luther the costume from
an original statue

71 James II. in a military dress of 1647

72 William III. in a military dress of the
period

73 Mr. Hon William Pitt as a Master of Arts

74 Mr. Hon C. St. John as a Master of Arts

- 75 Earl Eldon Taken in 1433
- 76 Joseph Hume Esq taken from life in
- 77 Daniel O Connell Esq (1436)
- 78 Lord Brougham
- 79 Sir Francis Burdett
- 80 Earl of Leicester
- 81 Earl Spencer
- 82 Lord Durham taken from life
- 83 Lord Byron taken from a bust -
- 84 Sir Wm Scott taken from life in
Edinburgh in 1424 by Madam Tresselt
- 85 George Washington dressed as the
President of America taken from
a bust executed from life this person
-ago haspoke of much dignity as any
member of the group
- 86 William Cobbett in the suite of dress
usually worn by him
- 87 Richard Cobden Esq
- 88 Louis the sixteenth his Queen and the
children
- 89 Louis the sixteenth of France
costume of the Saint-Espirit
- 90 Maria Antonette Queen of Louis XVI
- 91 The Dauphin in the dress usually worn at the
period
- 92 The Duchess Angoulême
- 93 Voltaire Ancient Costume taken from
life two months before his death
- 94 A doge in the dress usually worn
by ladies at the period

- 94 Edward Saint Amaranthe (or sleeping beauty)
 95 The Artist - taken by himself
 96 The Rev John Wesley A M Doctor of Arts
 97 Rev John Glows A M
 98 Baron Swedenborg costume Senator of Sweden
 99 Shakespeare 100 J P Kimball Esq
 101 Mrs S J Jones in the character of Queen Catherine
 102 Mr Weston in the character of Polixene
 103 The very Rev Theobald Mathew usually
 called father Mathew
 104 Edmund Malibran de Beriot
 105 Paganini
 106 Frost - the Chartist - London
 107 Commissioner Wier and his favorite consort
 108 An infant found on the River Seine
 109 An infant - represents Son of Madame Tussaud
 110 Charles S Stratton known as General Tom
 He weighed at his birth nine lbs ¹¹/₁₆ lb
 and 2 ¹/₂ is now 14 years of age his present
 weight is but 75 lbs

RELIQS OF THE EMPEROR NAPOLEON

- 101 The celebrated canopy used by the
 Emperor Napoleon 17 years at St Helena with
 the original mattress and pillow on which he
 died, and on which he is represented lying in
 state in his chasels uniform covered with the
 identical cloak He wore at Marengo and prize
 so highly that he expressly left it by will to his
 son the King of Rome in it to lay in soldier's glory
 and it served as his pall to the grave They paid for
 the bed alone £540 The likeness of the Emperor
 102 The representation of the Regalia of France the
 Crown of Charlemagne the sceptre with the Eagle
 103 Coronation Robe of Napoleon
 104 Coronation Robe of the Empress Josephine the train
 of which at her coronation was borne by 4 Queens
 105 Two Girandoles presented by the Emperor Napoleon
 at a cost of £400

- 106 Magnificent clock & candleabra with the
 theme. Marble chimney piece looking glass frame &c
- 107 Figure of the Emperor Napoleon & in the identical
 clock he wore at Helms waistcoat small clock stockings
 morning gown sword belt, late property of Prince Lucien
- 108 The celebrated flag of Elba which Napoleon presented
 to the National Guard of Elba afterwards used by him
 on his return to France it was again presented to his Guard
 before the battle of Waterloo was taken by the Prussians
 this flag accompanied Napoleon in the most interesting
 period of his marvellous History
- 109 The identical sword worn and used by Napoleon
 during his campaign in Egypt
- 110 A diploma with Napoleon signature
- 111 A sword of honour picked up at Waterloo name sword
- 112 The Berceau or cradle of the son of Napoleon the King
 of Rome valued at £500 sterling
- 113 Gold pocket watch presented by Napoleon to M^r de
 114 Cameo ring presented by Napoleon to Prince Lucien
- 115 Diamond found in the carriage when taken
- 116 Napoleons tooth brush
- 117 Table knife taken in the carriage at Waterloo
- 118 Pair of shoe socks worn by the Emperor
- 119 The Emperor's pocket handkerchief
- 120 Under Neck Handkerchief the Emperor wore at St Helena
- 121 Extraordinary and probably the most curious relic
 in existence the counterpane used on the camp bed on
 which Napoleon died marked with his BLOOD
- 122 Dessert knife fork and spoon bequeathed by the Emperor
 to his brother the ex King of Spain
- 123 Coffee cup used by the Emperor at St Helena
- 124 Splendid gold snuff presented by Napoleon to Prince Lucien
- 125 Spoon taken in the carriage 126 also smelling bottle
- 127 Tooth of Napoleon 128 instrument that drew the tooth
- 129 Belt of the King of Rome mounted with fine gold
- 130 A singular secret clock containing small figure of Napoleon
- 131 Shirt waist coat drawers, Madras Handkerchief worn
 by the Emperor in Exile
- 132 of Prince's Elisa 133 Maria Elisa 134 Napoleon
 135 Lucien by 'Dreanov' Pictures
- 136 Magnificent Gallery Picture by order of the Emperor
- 137 Full Portrait of the Empress Maria Louise worked
 in Tapestry value £1000.

138 Josephine in her Imperial Costume

139 Prince Lucien 140 The King of Rome

141 Madame Mere Napoleons Mother

142 The Princess Caroline Queen of Naples wife of Murat

143 Napoleon Crossing the Alps NB It will be noticed that this room contains Napoleons ~~Portrait~~ as General Emperor or Exile and in Death

144 The table of the Marshalls Presented by Napoleon to Paris in 1810

This painting on Porcelain formed of a single slab ten feet two inches in circumference was ordered by Napoleon on his return from the battle of Austerlitz it contains 14 portraits correct likenesses of the following Persons Napoleon in the Centre at full length in his Imperial Robes seated on a throne of bronze represented as a star surrounded by 13 rays upon which are inscribed the following names Wertingen, Memmingen, Flechingen, Ulm, Augsburg, Braunau, Linz, Diurnstein, Vienne, Innsbruck, Brunn, Austerlitz and Presburg

The first cost of this slab was £12,000 or \$60,000
Second Room carrying taken at Waterloo

145 The celebrated & highly curious military Carriage of the Emperor Napoleon in which He made the campaign of Russia and which was captured on the evening of the battle of Waterloo and sent with little offer that took it to the Prince Regent from whom it was purchased for £2,500. 500,000 people have paid to see it. It accompanied Napoleon in many of his campaigns and was used by him as Sovereign of Elba. It was so constructed as to make good accommodation for riding sleeping writing eating storing arms &c. It willford Woodcroft sat in this Carriage in which Napoleon had spent so many anxious hours & from which he gave command in his last battle even that of Waterloo. It was taken

146 Whip picked up on the spot where the Carriage was taken to the Emperor

147 The Curious Toilette Box presented by Maria Louisa this was taken with its contents & 300 diamonds of great value by the Russians at Waterloo

148 Superb bust of Napoleon at St Hellans

149 Desert service of 24 pieces used by the Emperor

150 Exquisite Miniatures in oil by Monsieur Pansien
151 Travelling Case in which was carried Napoleon,
Mattresses pillow &c

RELICS

Purchased by Messrs Tassard's at the sale of Mrs. A. D. the
Duke of Sussex at Messrs Christie's

- 1 piece of cloth of gold 2 Ribbon of the ord Nelson. 3 Star &
Garter presented by George IV to the Duke of Sussex.
- 4 Snuff Box of James II. 5. Paste Star of the Duke of Sussex
- 6 Cap worn by the Duke in the presence of her Majesty
- 7 Three embroidered stars of the garter, St. Andrew of the garter
thistle and St Patrick 9. Order of the garter worn by the
10 Shoe of Pope Pius VI. (11 Autograph of George IV + ^{Duke} William IV)
- 12 Hair of the late Marquis of Wellesley (13 Handkerchief
of George IV (14. Hair of George III. (15. Knife with Mary
- Nicholson attempted to assassinate George III (16 pair
of spurs of the Duke of Sussex worn at Court)

CHAMBER OF HORRORS. Large figures

- 152 Count de Torgue was in prison in the Bastille
- 153 Marat Taken immediately after his assassination by
Charlotte Corday with a knife in his back
- 154-155 Burke and Hare taken Burke 3 Hours after his
execution and Hare in prison there trade was killing
people for there bodies to be dissected
- 156 Robespierre Taken immediately after his execution
- 157 Carrier Taken immediately after his execution In seven
instances He caused 24 innocent persons to be sent to death
in one day was at last guillotined in 1794
- 158 Fougere de Villeneuve devoted 40 persons to death in
4 hours but was at last guillotined 1794
- 159 Hebert was guillotined 1794
- 160 Duvall for stabbing Henry the IV His right hand
was conserved in boiling brimstone his flesh was pulled
off his bones with red hot pinchers boiling oil & resin &
brimstone was poured on his wounds and melted lead on
his nose & was then drawn in quarters by 4 Horses
- 161 The original cast of Burke's face 162-163 Stewart and
his wife taken from there faces 3 hours after there
execution poisoned and robbed a Captain of a vessel
- 164 Greendore Murdered Hannah Brown and executed 1431
- 165 Daniel O'Riordan shot by Drunkenmen thinking it
was Sir Robert Peel is now at St Lukes in pain
- 166 Gervoisier Murdered Lord William Russell executed 1440

- 167 Richard Gould Murdered Dr Templeman and transported
168 Dennis Collins Attempted the life of William IV
was transported but died on the way
169 Daniel Good, Murdered Anne Jones and burned her body
170 Edward Oxford Shot at Queen Victoria & tried
Albion to kill them but missed
171 Sir William Courtenay dressed as King of Jerusalem
Master of Constable and an officer He with 17 of his
followers was killed and wounded
172 John Francis found guilty of High treason for
shooting at her Majesty / 14 months old
173 Job, John, Ward murdered Timothy Easthead
174 Fieschi Attempted the life of the King of the French
and his sons He with his confederates was guillotined
Models and Relics
175 Model of the Guillotine
176 Model of the Bastille 177 Shirt of Henry IV
worn by himself when stabbed by Davillone with
the blood still to be seen upon the shirt
178 An Egyptian Mummy 179 Case containing the
180 Holloway murdered his wife in a horrible manner
181 Carder 182 Dr Keen
Cabinet Figures
183 Louis XVI and the Duc de Orleans
184 Tippoo Saib was killed fighting May 4 1799
184 Tippoo Saib's Sultana 185 Cleopatra Dying
187 Socrates Dying 188 Voltaire at the age of fifty
189 Madame Depeire a fish woman
190 Shepherd and Sheep
191 Shepherd and Shepherdess

June 24th I attended a tea meeting with the Saints
in London & had a good time I delivered my
farewell address to them, After walking to
the Borough with Br Davis & some of the Saints
I returned with him & spent the night at
Br Weiners distance of the day 12 miles

26th I took the Parting hand with Br Davis
& the London Saints & travelled on the railroad
to Birmingham & called upon Elder Crook
at 117 Winsor Street Birmingham & spent
the night at Br Thomas Print No 13 Court
Poliner street near Great Bar street
distance of the day 125 miles

27th I wrote a letter to Mrs Woodruff

27th Day of EMAS & FASTING

one year ago this day the Prophet Joseph &
Patriarch Hiram Smith were martyred I
appointed this day throughout the Church as
a day of prayer & fasting I
arose in the morning & fasted through the
day spent a part of the day in prayer &
a part of it in writing at 6 o'clock I took
something to eat & met with the Saints in
Birmingham at 6 o'clock and had an interesting
time & returned to Br Prints & spent the night 3rd

28th I wrote 2 letters one to Mrs Woodruff &
one to Hedlock & ward, I visited various parts
of Birmingham called upon a number of the Saints
I dined with Br Friesly I met with the Council in
the evening & addressed the officers for about one
hour & had the spirit of teaching 6 miles

29th Sunday I received a letter from Elder Hedlock
by Br Davis I Preached in the morning at the
old hen & chickens yard High Street, to near 400 Saints
we partook of the Sacrament in the Afternoon

I confirmed 5 Blessed & Children Administered to
10 that was sick, In the evening I Preached a
funeral Sermon upon the Death of the Prophet
the house was crowded to overflowing I addressed
the congregation for about 2 hours & the people gave
the most profound attention A good impression was
made many strangers were present that had never
attended our meetings before At the Close I spent
half an hour shaking hands then returned to Br
Prints & spent the night I dined & took tea with Br
Price, & Breakfast with Br Mannan, 6 miles

30th I wrote 2 letters one to Elder David &
one to Elder Hedlock I attended a tea meeting with the
Saints at their hall over 200 sat down some Catholics &
others were present we had a good cheerful time I addressed
the meeting in the evening 4 miles

1st Tuesday

I spent most of the day writing at Br. Keens
Sister Elizabeth Keen made me a Present of a box of
steel pens, a box of glass stamps & other trinkets Br White
head gave me some things his Son George sent a microscope
to Son Willford. I attended the Church meeting in
the evening preached the building of Zion & temple
& books &c had a full house & good time at the Close
of the meeting it took half an hour to get through
shaking hands & get out of doors several followed me
to Br Prints Br Day told his story about being
cut off by Br Smith I went to bed at one o'clock
& spent the night 3 miles

July 2nd ~~Wednesday~~ I took the parting hand with the
Saints in Birmingham & rode to the Staffordshire
Potteries I found Br & Sister Clark at Br Thomas
Neomans St. Maker Picadilla Shelton, I spent the
night at Br Martins in Brunswick street Shelton
I wrote 2 letters one to Br Hedlock one to Mrs Woodruff
I received one from Br Hedlock 40 miles

July 3^d I walked with Br & Sister 18/45 to Berslem
& Tonstall & dined with Br & Sister saw Br & Sister
Whelan this is the week of Berslem wakes the
streets were full of people on our return home
we called upon Br Simpsons family saw Sister
Simpson he was not at home this is the first
time I had visited the potteries since 1441, it
look quite natural distance of the day 10m

July 4th This is the day of the American
independence which is celebrated in the United
States I wrote 2 letters this morning one to Mr
Woodroff & one to Elder John Johnson I received
2 letters one from Br Johnson & one from Br

Davis I wrote Br Davis an answer I dined with
Br Mason at the cottage or lodge to Shelton Hall

During the evening we took a walk through the
garden which was interesting I visited the grape
houses which were covered with glass the grapes were
about half grown I was informed that some of
the bunches of grapes when ripe would weigh 10lbs
each, He kept stone coal fires to heat the summer
houses for 4 months in a year day & night After
leaving the garden & taking supper with Br & Sister
Mason I returned to Br Martins & spent the night

July 5th I & this day in company with Br &
Sister Clark visited the large China works in
Berslem which was highly interesting the show
room was very splendid indeed, one could hardly
be made to believe that China ware could be formed
into such curious articles forms shapes & sizes
as is presented there, some China plates were
exhibited that were sold for £16. or £9. dollars
each by the set & every thing else in proportion
Beehives, men & beast flowered roses & network in

the form of cloth, clothing & sundry articles were
formed out of China. After spending the day
we met in Council with the officers in the evening
& we had a good time. I spent the night
with Br Martin 5 miles

6th Sunday I met with the Saints in the Poteries
for the first time since 1841 I preached in the
morning Communed in the afternoon & I preached
in the evening on the death of the prophets had a full
house & a good time had a hard storm of rain to
go home in I spent the night in Hanley 6 miles

7th I Parted with the Saints in the Poteries took
Coach rode to Manchester called at Br Sheldings then
upon Sister Holbrook then walked to Newton Heath
spent the day or afternoon & evening with Br &
Sister Armstrong Distance 46 m

8th I walked to Manchester called upon Br Hewit
saw the Neighbor of 27 May containing the
Account of the laying of the Last Stone on the
Temple of the Lord in Navoo which was
done at 6 o'clock on the seventh day of the
week which stone went up with the shouts
of grace unto it for as the stone was laid the
band of music & the Saints which stood on the
walk shouted (Glory to God & the Lamb)
Halleluah to God & the Lamb Amen Amen
which was repeated three times the shout of which
entered the heavens & caused the Saints to
rejoice on earth, I rejoiced much at their intelli-
gence & many other things of interest, I took
cars & rode to Liverpool & once more had the
privilege of embracing my family 46 m

9th I went to the office to ^{July 9th 1843} and attended
to such temporal affairs as I had on hand
I received 3 letters 4 miles

10th I wrote 4 letters one to Br. Plater, one
to Clithero, to Wm. Miller & G. Slater I sent 1 + 2
Numbers of the 6 vol of the Times & Seasons Star
to Ezra Carter, J. Woodroff & B. Corsett 4

11th I received 3 letters & wrote 3 to J. Smith &
J. Johnson, & James Houston 4

12th I wrote a piece for the Star 4

13th Sunday I spent the fore part of the day
writing the afternoon in Council with Elder
Ward spoke of the necessity of union with us
and the position I occupy & relation I occupy
as president to the churches that I ought to be
acquainted with all business going on in relation
to printing Emigration tithing &c. In the even-
ing I preached to a large assembly of Saints
at the Music Hall 4 m

14th I received 3 letters 2 American
one from Elder P. Pratt one from J. P. Brown
I was glad to hear from both I wrote a piece
for the Star, I arranged Br. Taylor's Times &
Seasons on the shelves today

15th I received 2 letters to day & wrote one 4

16th I wrote to Br. Hardy one letter to day
was the Great Horse race which will last 3 days 6

17th I received a letter to day from Br. Davis
Elder Hardy dined with me to day on Salmon

JULY 18th 1845

July 18th 1845



This morning at half Past seven o'clock now
30 minutes past 7. Mrs Phoebe W. Woodruff

was delivered of a fine son After a short
sickness I laid hands upon her at the ^{commencement}
of her sickness I told her it should be well with
her + with her Child which was the case. this was
the first Child we have had since our endowment
+ I thank the Lord that it is a Son for unto us a
child is born unto us a Son is given his name
shall be called

JOSEPH

for unto him the Priesthood belongs He is the first
fruits of the fulness of the Priesthood out of the
loins of Ancient Joseph through the lineage of Ephraim
giving unto us in answer to our Prayers for we
asked the Lord to give unto us a Son And he has
granted unto us our request we have dedicated
+ consecrated him unto the Lord even from his mother's
womb he is Holy unto the Lord. My Prayer to my
Heavenly father is that his life may be preserved
to stand among the Sons of Zion bear the Priesthood
with honor And bless his Father and Mother in
their old age ~~that his~~ and Honor them that his
days may be long upon the land which the Lord
God of Israel shall give unto him,

19th [T] I received 2 letters one and wrote
 3 one to Vre, one to Sheets, & one to Davis

July 20th Liverpool Quarterly Conference of the
 Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints met
 this Sunday morning at half past ten o'clock at the
 Music Hall Bold Street Concert Street -

Elder Straten was called to the chair

Elder James Cantwell Clerk

There were present Quorum of the Twelve 1

High Priest 2

Elders 22

Priest 15

Teachers 7

Deacons 4

Conference was opened by singing & prayer
 by Elder Ward after which the following
 Branches were represented

| | Members | Elders | Priest | Teachers | Deacons | Emig | Get off | Dead | Baptized |
|------------|---------|--------|--------|----------|---------|------|----------------|------|----------|
| Liverpool | 410 | 16 | 26 | 11 | 5 | 17 | 5 | - | 31 |
| Douglas | 77 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 1 | - | 1 |
| Peel | 40 | 3 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 7 ^m | - | 1 |
| St Helens | 13 | 1 | 1 | = | = | = | = | 1 | = |
| Newton | 32 | 2 | 1 | = | 1 | 1 | = | - | 11 |
| Warrington | 17 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| Tranmere | 47 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 14 |
| Ewloe | 22 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Kennerton | 13 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Chester | 11 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wootton | 26 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| Overton | 13 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Pool Quay | 9 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Total | 730 | 44 | | 21 | 14 | 20 | 7 | 1 | 64 |

In the afternoon Sacraments was administered
3 were confirmed, one Elder 2 Priests one Teacher
was ordained under the hands of Elders W. Woodruff
& W. Ward. The evening was occupied from an
address by Elders Stratton & Woodruff

Joseph A. Stratton President
James Cairwell Clerk

We had a good time through the Conference
the spirit of union prevails throughout the Conference
many of the Saints were present from the various
Conferences 10 miles

21st I received one letter spent the day at office 4

22nd I wrote 3 American letters to
Father Aphel Woodruff to Father Ezra Carter
& Brother Wlos F. Carter wrote to sister Foss in
Father Carter's letter I kept a copy of the above
letters

23rd I received three letters & wrote one
to Charles Miller Mr. McGoffee called upon us to
day was very humble & penitent & in great sorrow
& distress of mind in consequence of his Apostasy
and long hostilities against the authorities of the
Church he had been an Elder in the Church &
got off for his wickedness and he now almost
felt the torments of Hell prayed to be forgiven
& wished to come back into the Church 4 miles

24th I spent the day at the office 4
I wrote a letter to Br Webster of Nauvoo

July 25th 1845 Friday July 25th 1845

Joseph Woodruffs Blessing received under the
Hands of his Father Wilford Woodruff of
the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles and while
in the Arms of his Mother Phoebe W. Woodruff
on the eighth day of his age July 25th 1845 he
being born Friday morning 30 minutes past noon
on the eighteenth day of July AD 1845 in
Liverpool England

while his Parents were on a mission from their
native Country to England

In the name of Jesus Christ and by virtue of the
Holy Priesthood & the keys of the Kingdom of God
I lay my hands upon thy head & anoint thee with
Holy Consecrated oil which has been Consecrated
under the hands of the Quorum of the Twelve
Apostles, with this Anointing I seal thy name upon
thy head which is JOSEPH For thou art out
of the Loins of Ancient Joseph sold into Egypt
through the lineage of Ephraim. Thou hast a legal
right to the Melchizedec Priesthood by lineage. Thou
art the first fruits of the Priesthood unto thy pare-
nts since their endowment ~~thou~~ thou art a gift
from God unto thy Parents in answer to their
Prayers. I Bless you with the Blessings of Abraham
Isaac and Jacob and Joseph, Ephraim & Manassah
and the Blessings of the new & Everlasting Covenant
the blessings of heaven & the blessings of the Earth
I seal thee against the power of Death sickness & the
destroyer untill thy work is finished ^{for thou shalt have power over} I hereby Dedicate
and Consecrate thee unto God and the Priesthood
from this time forth and forever. Thou shalt live
to honor thy Parents & the Priesthood thou shalt

lay thy hands upon the ^{July 25th 1845} heads of thy Father and
Mother in their old age and bless them & thou
shalt be a comfort unto them, thou shalt be
Baptized the day thou art eight years of age
so that thy Covenant with God & his Kingdom
shall not be broken during thy life. I Ordain
thee to be a High Priest after the order of Melchisedec
in the Church and Kingdom of God and I seal
upon thy head all the powers and blessings of
this Priesthood that when thou shalt arrive to years
of accountability & discretion thou shalt have
power to administer in the ordinances thereof
thou shalt follow the footsteps of thy Father in
thy day and generation in the lineage of the
priesthood; thou shalt have posterity who shall
honor their fathers. I seal thee in the Covenant
of thy father that in the morning of the first-
resurrection thou shalt take thy station in the
Celestial Kingdom in the lineage of thy Fathers
in the family organization of the Celestial works.
I seal thee up unto Eternal life and no man shall
take thy Crown. I seal all these blessings upon
thy head in the name of Jesus Christ & by
virtue of the holy Priesthood, And Apostleship
and Keys of the Kingdom of God even so Amen
Thou shalt have thine inheritance with the tribe
of Ephraim in the land of Joseph which is the land
of Zion both for time and Eternity

July 25. II Blessed ^{July 25 1843} Joseph this day
 He wrote a letter to All Elders John H. Henson
 and gave him some Council 4 m

26th II I received 2 letters + wrote one 5
 E. H. Davis. S. M. Sangiovannish E. E. Allen + Harding

27th Sunday I spent the day at home but went to
 the Music Hall in the evening + preached from
 Romans XI ch and had a good time 4

28th Monday in company with Elder Hedlock I counted
 all of John Taylors Times & Seasons IV & Vth volumes
 + found the following to be the exact number now
 remaining

| vol. IV | vol. V |
|---------|--------|
| 1 356 | 1 393 |
| 2 361 | 2 383 |
| 3 362 | 3 400 |
| 4 361 | 4 391 |
| 5 366 | 5 249 |
| 6 362 | 6 413 |
| 7 351 | 7 390 |
| 8 362 | 8 392 |
| 9 353 | 9 345 |
| 10 362 | 10 347 |
| 11 360 | 11 349 |
| 12 374 | 12 342 |
| 13 362 | 13 364 |
| 14 367 | 14 341 |
| 15 364 | 15 399 |
| 16 366 | 16 390 |
| 17 367 | 17 342 |
| 18 374 | 18 394 |
| 19 369 | 19 391 |
| 20 366 | 20 403 |
| 21 366 | 21 407 |
| 22 366 | 22 346 |
| 23 366 | 23 358 |
| 24 366 | 24 347 |

29th II I received 2 letters + wrote 2 In the
 evening Elders M. Holmes + J. D. Moss returned from
 Scotland + called upon me + spent the evening with
 me we were glad to meet

July 30th



July 30th 1845

I received five American & English letters from the following Persons A. Phelps & A. Woodruff B. Cossat J. M. Grant J. Phelps. & James Frederick Clear, see his letter, & 2 from Brethren in England & one Nauvoo Neighbor all of which brought cheering intelligence to me it was the first letter I have received from Father Woodruff since I have been in England. Elder Grants letter was also highly interesting, the work of the Lord is onward through America the Nauvoo House & Temple is rapidly progressing, The Judgments of God are through America The Neighbor contains an account of the Murder of Irvin Hodges in the Streets of Nauvoo & \$200 dollar reward offered for the murderer by Ed. A. Deming Co Sheriff, the same Paper contains an account of the ^{killing} ~~Murder~~ of Dr Marshall by Ed. A. Deming the Sheriff of Warsaw so the Sheriff was taken into custody but out of prison on bail. We also receive several New York Herald's which stated that Texas was annexed & immediate expectation of war with Mexico & probably war with England & such a scene of fires Murders suicides floods hail storms & whirlwinds I seldom ever read of I forwarded the 3^d No of the Star to A. Woodruff A. Woodruff B. Cossat J. E. Carter E. Carter Dwight Webster J. M. Grant. A. Woodman & P. P. Pratt

31st [] I received 2 letters & wrote 3 to E. H. Davis, T. Margeretts & one I also mailed the letters I wrote to Father Woodruff and acknowledged the receipt of there's in it

Aug 1st [] I wrote a letter to Elder Peddish M. Grant & received 2 letters I also wrote a long letter to Elder Brigham Young & a long letter to Elder John Taylor & retained a copy of the same 3 letters

2^d [?] I received 2 letters & wrote two one to
E. Emms & to J. Allen I received one Neighbor &
one times & seasons from Nauvoo & the first No
of the New York Messenger Published by P. P. Pratt

3^d Sunday I met with the Saints in the Afternoon
& communed with them I preached in the evening
from the following words 'Let the spirit of the
Prophets be subject to the Prophets, I saw sister
Beers from New York 6 m

4th [?] I received one letter & wrote 2 letters 4
[?]

5th [?] [?] I wrote American letters to the following
persons P. P. Pratt J. F. Carter S. B. Foss with \$2.
Aphack Woodcock \$1.00 I sent our Daughter Phoebe
A Package of winter Clothing and J. F. Carter
A good Carving knife fork & Steel \$2.1.4 4

6th [?] I received a letter from S. M. S. & wrote
one to Wm Walker & one to Sister Beers 2 4 m

7th [?] I received 3 letters & wrote 4 to
Turner J. Allen R. H. Davis and S. M. S. 4

8th [?] I received 2 letters & wrote 2 4 m
Sister Mary Jackson commenced labor with
[?] [?] I received 1 letter & wrote 2 to [?] Davis
Mary Ann Booth 4

10th Sunday I met with the Saints in the
Afternoon & preached in the evening I took
tea with Br McGuffee Sister Mary Holbrook
is on a visit at our house for a few days attending
meeting with us 6 m

11th [] Received and [] wrote to
Mr. Wre & John Pilling I visited the
Liverpool Zoological gardens with Mrs. Woodruff
12th [] I wrote two letters & received two
wrote to Grocott & Armstrong. I looked over
~~the~~ the account of the Book of Mormon &
the following is the result - there are now on the
shelves ~~798~~ 1793 And on Wards Books not
yet got pay for 10'7 And W. Woodruff has received
pay for — 38 Since Hedlock delivered them
to him Making 9 38 in all that W. Woodruff will
account for and 1 60 Hedlock received pay for
after H. Clark — Delivered them into his hands
Sum total — 10 9 8 that Hedlock received
Charles Billings 11 17 4 against Hedlock though not
counted Loss 176. or mistake somewhere

~~D~~
My feelings have been often hurt since my arrival
in Liverpool by the unkind feelings & speeches
made towards me by Elders Hedlock, Ward
& Wilson concerning business matters myself
and the Twelve it is hard to be grieved &
wounded in the House of those that should
be our friends. But Joseph E. Hiram & the
Twelve have had much of this to bear
in the rise & Progress of this Church

13th [] I received 2 letters & wrote to
Johnson & Stratton Mrs. Woodruff has
been quite sick for two days with the
bowel complaint it is a wet day

14th [] Received 2 letters

15th [] wrote 3 letters

16th [] Received 3 wrote 4 letters

1174 Sunday ^{Aug 17th} ~~was~~ accompanied by the Newton
saints to Warrington It preached in the morning
communed in the Afternoon & preached in
the evening after which It walked home
with the Newton Saints 5 miles across green fields
& pleasant walks It fell into a deep pleasing train
of meditation concerning the Kingdom of God
the keys thereof & endowments &c while going to my
place of rest But after retiring to rest It was
taken sick which lasted 4 hours It slept but
little during the night. Distance to Warrington
& back to Newton 24m

Aug 19th [1843] I received 2 letters & wrote
2 one to E. H. Davis I retired to rest at night
or sought for it but found it not for I
was much troubled in spirit, about several
things I do not receive that union & kind
treatment from my Counsellors that
I ought to receive at home that do not
consider my place & standing & sustain
me in it in the way that I ought, & are not
united with me with that union that
belongs to the Law of the Celestial Kingdom
this grieves me in spirit for the judge-
ments are about to be poured out upon the
Nations and we ought to be prepared &
have no divisions among us I arose at
midnight & called upon the Lord by supplica-
-tion according to the Holy Priesthood and
the Lord manifested something unto
me h

20th [1843] I received 4 letters to day & wrote
4 I had a grievous day even grieved in
spirit when will men learn wisdom & know
their place and keep it h m

21st I spent the day at the office h

22^d I took cars rode to Manchester spent the
night at Br Sheldon with Br Holmes 30 m
I wrote to Ward & Dake

23^d Rode to Sheffield in company with Elder
Holmes via railroad & coach over the Hills 40 m

Aug. 24th 1845
 Minutes of the Sheffield Conference

The Sheffield Conference of the Church
 of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints met at the
 Assembly rooms at 10 o'clock this 24th day of Aug
 There being present one of the Twelve one
 Patriarch 2 High Priests 5 Elders 15 Priests
 7 Teachers 3 Deacons

Elder Wre was called to the Chair

Elder Elijah Mitchell Clerk

Conference opened by singing and Prayer

when the following representation was given

| | | Elders | | | | Baptized | |
|-----------------------|---|--------|---------|----|----|----------|----|
| Sheffield represented | | 206 | members | 3 | 10 | 6 | 2 |
| Mattersen | " | 50 | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 4 |
| Grindley | " | 16 | | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| Woodhouse | " | 42 | | 1 | 5 | 3 | 4 |
| Doncaster | " | 21 | | 1 | 4 | 0 | 1 |
| Donnington | | | | | | | |
| Chesterfield | " | 49 | | 1 | 3 | 0 | 1 |
| Scattered | " | 11 | | 4 | | | |
| | | 394 | - | 11 | - | 26 | 10 |
| | | | | | | 7 | 56 |

All or nearly so were represented in good
 standing scholars of the Sunday school the amount
 of 60 was present - 12 were confirmed & 2 ordained
 Priests under the hands of Elders Woodroff &
 Holmes Wre & Albertson. Elder Woodroff preached
 in the evening & was followed by Elder Holmes
 my old friend we had a good time a large congrega-
 tion at the prospect is good in the Sheffield
 Conference.

I Dined with Br Mitchell & spent the night with Br
 Thompson

25th In company with ^{Aug. 25th 1845} Elders Holmes, Wre, Moyer
& Travis we walked through the City went
through the Cemetery from there to the
Cholera Monument erected in memory of
the many hundreds of townsman who were
suddenly cut down with the Cholera & buried
in deep pits, They were treated in the following
manner when any were taken unwell they
were carried in a basket to the poor House the
Secters stood ready gave brandy & laudanum &
when they got stoppered & still was generally
supposed to be dead was immediately put into
a box & buried some came to while going to
the grave & were liberated from their
coffins & ^{are} were living yet probably many
were buried alive. 10m

In the evening Elder Holmes preached
upon the reign of Christ I followed him
we both had a good time

26 I spent the day or the fore part of it in visiting
various parts of Sheffield I visited the grinding
of raisers knives, shears, files & the Sheffield
Cutlery from there we visited the Cutlery
show room which was splendid scissors & shears
from half an inch in length to 3 feet, raisers all
sizes & lengths from half an ounce to 20 pounds.
Carving knives & forks from one inch to 3 feet,
pen knives from half an inch to 3 feet. one contained
1,400 blades cost was \$500. or \$2,500 another
knife containing four hundred large blades upon
which were engraved a representation of Boston
New York & many American Cities & Statesman
also those of Scotland England & Europe it was
the most costly article in the room it was three
years in making cost was \$1,000. or \$9,000.

After visiting ^{Aug. 27th 1874} the room & sitting with the Saints
we took rail road & went to the mountain & took coach
road over the mountain then rail road to Manchester
spent the night with Br Shelden Distance of the day
45.

27th I spent the day in Manchester Dined with Mr
Holebrook & took tea with Br Shelden then parted
with Mr Holebrook Br Holmes & the Saints took cars
road to Liverpool & spent the night at home 30th

28th ~~27th~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 3 and spent
the day at the office 4

29th ~~28th~~ I received 2 letters & wrote 2. I went
to the Clarence Dock in the evening to meet Br
Armstrong but he did not come. I

received two pair of pavers from Br Thompson
of Sheffield one pair was from Henry Thompson
bearing the following inscription W. Woodruff
& the other pair was from Thomas Hardy bearing
the following inscription W. Woodruff
they were both an excellent article

~~29th~~ I wrote one letter to Br Dwight Webster

30th ~~29th~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 3 & in the
evening I took cars with my wife and Joseph the
young child and rode to Preston during which time
we had a view of the commencement of the English
harvest we saw many fields of wheat and oats & grass
cut and put up it was a pleasant ride indeed I met
Br Hardy at the station he accompanied us to Sister
Greens where we spent the night Distance 35 mi

Aug 31st Preston Conference met at the
 Cock pit or Temperance Hall at half past twelve
 on Sunday the 31 Aug.

Elder Leonard Hardy was chosen President
 John Fawley Clerk.

There were present 1 of the Twelve, 1 of the
 Seventies 14 Elders, 14 Priests, 13 Teachers
 + 2 Deacons. Conference opened with singing
 and Prayer After which we heard the following
 representations were given

| | Members | Elders | Priest | Teachers | Deacons | Baptized |
|-----------------------------|---------|--------|--------|----------|---------|----------|
| Preston. L Hardy | 355 | 11 | 11 | 9 | 4 | 16 |
| Longton. J Gardner | 17 | | 2 | | | |
| Eccyton. J Brinley | 16 | | 1 | 1 | | |
| Layland Moss & Langton | 35 | 1 | 1 | | | 10 |
| Heskin. Joseph Gill | 19 | 1 | | 1 | | 2 |
| Hunters Hill w Springfellow | 4 | | 2 | | | 10 |
| Mendall. Wm Stewart | 26 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Brigsteer. J Kitchen | 7 | | 1 | 1 | | |
| Holme. Tho Beck | 14 | 1 | 2 | | | |
| Lancaster. J Batersby | 20 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | 6 |
| Southport J Lloyd | 21 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Total | 542 | 14 | 23 | 16 | 4 | 45 |

In the Afternoon there was two ordained to
 the office of Priest + 6 Confirmed + 2 Children
 blessed under the hands of Elders Woodroff
 and Hardy. As Elder Hardy was about to

leave Elder John Melling was appointed the
 Presiding Elder over the Preston Branch +
 John Holsall Presiding Elder over the
 Conference for the time being perfect union prevail-
 led through the Conference Elder W. Woodroff
 addressed the assembly in the evening upon

the last Chapter of Malachi 1845
of God rested upon the People.

Leonard Hardy ~~Plaint~~
John Fawley Clerk

I ordained 2 Priest confirmed 5 blessed 3 children
on laid hands upon 6 that were sick spent the
night with my family at Mother Croers 4m

Sept 12 I took a long walk with Elders Hardy
speakerman, Holsath Melling and a number of others
down the River + chartered a boat to take us up
on the way we took in Mrs Woodroff + sister
Jane Ann Wallace. we dined with Sister Croers +
Parted with the Saints took cars returned to Liverpool
+ spent the night at home Distance 40m

2d [illegible] I received 6 letters on my return
to the office + wrote 5 Elders James Ore + Rogers
went home with me at night 5m

3d [illegible] I received 4 letters + wrote 4 spent
the day at the office 4m

4th [illegible] I received three letters + wrote
3 American letters one to G. A. Smith sent
him 3 Boxes steel pens 1 1/2 dozen pen holders
whole Bill \$0.10.0 I wrote John + Jane
Benbow a letter sent him a piece of linen
of 27 yards 1/3 \$1.13.9. as a present from
W + P. W. Woodroff we also sent Willford Jr
a piece of flannel 3 yards 1/4 \$0.3.0
+ sundry other articles with John Benbow's package
we wrote Wm Clayton a letter sent him a piece
of linen of 26 yards 1/5 \$1.16.10 a veil \$1.10
Total \$2.17.10

Sept 5th 1845

this Bill of w^m Cluttons was sent by his
express order out of the Temple funds & he
would pay it in Nauvoo the three before
mentioned packages was sent by James
Houston going direct to Nauvoo on Board of
the Ship Oregon we also sent cloth by
Br John Armstrong to make a suit of
clothes for Wilford Woodruff Jr at Br Bann
he was to make the cloths himself the bill
for him was \$1 - 10 - 0

we have chartered the ship Oregon she will
sail in few days with Saints numbers have
come in to day

5

5th [] I received 3 letters wrote 2
one to Peter McBee one to Martha Setliff
informing her that Amos Fielding is not president
of the Church in Britain or of the Temple
funds as I was informed that she was holding
on to the Temple Funds to give to him. I
went on board of the Ship Oregon & picked
out a berth for Br John Armstrong & Eliza
Annins & two other Sisters

4 m

6th Brother & Sister Armstrong Arrived to day
to go on board of the Oregon & numbers of
others I received three letters & wrote three
[] We forwarded Elder Lorenzo W. Barnes
Trunk to President Young at Nauvoo by Elder
James Houston we could not find the key &
think the lock is broke. Sisters Annins Daniels
& Cox arrived at about midnight I took their things
~~to~~ ~~on~~ ~~in~~ at the office & they spent
the night at our house. Distance of the day
[] I wrote one letter to B Young by Jm
Houston I spoke upon some affairs of the Kingdom

Sept 7th Sunday ^{Sept. 7th 1845} I met with the Saints in
the afternoon at the Music Hall about 60 of the
emigrants were present and many others of the
visiting Saints, Sacrament was administered &
the testimony of many of the visiting brethren
was heard. In the evening Elder James D. Moss
spoke about 45 minutes & I followed him & had a good
time. Mrs Woodruff has been quite ill for
a day or two was quite poorly today

8th ~~Sept~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 4 It was
a busy day Elder Hardy & Moss spent the evening
with me, Mrs Woodruff was confined to her bed through
the day

9th ~~Sept~~ I received 4 letters & wrote three one
to Dan Jones. Mrs Woodruff wrote one to J. Benbow

10th ~~Sept~~ I wrote one letter to Stratton & Sheets

11th ~~Sept~~ I wrote 2 letters & received 2 The ship
Oregon cleared today with 43 Saints

12th ~~Sept~~ the ship Oregon drew out into the river
today I received 3 letters & wrote 2

13th I paid Capt Dan Jones \$20. to Jay on his order
I parted with him he goes to Wales I took cars
with my wife & two children & rode to Manchester
stopped for the night at Lombard Street at Br
Sheldens I here found Elders Holmes & Hardy 34

Manchester quarterly Conference

Sept 14th 1845

Met on Sunday the 14th Sept at the usual place of meeting

There were present
1 of the quorum of the Twelve
2 High Priest 1 of the Seventies 25 Elders
29 Priest 18 Teachers 5 Deacons

Elder Milton Holmes was Chosen President
Elder Wm Walker Clerk

Conference opened by singing & prayer
After which we heard the following branches represented

| | Members | Elders | Priest | Teachers | Dacons | Baptized |
|---------------|---------|--------|--------|----------|--------|----------|
| Manchester | 511 | 10 | 14 | 12 | 3 | 20 |
| Stockport | 174 | 4 | 7 | 6 | 2 | 24 |
| Ashton | 93 | 3 | 6 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Duckenfield | 62 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 6 |
| Newton Moor | 69 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| Mottram | 24 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| Tottington | 44 | 2 | 6 | 3 | | 4 |
| Leigh | 24 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 4 |
| Haslington | 14 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Brighton Fold | 16 | 1 | 2 | | | |
| Bury | 97 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 26 |
| Oldham | 112 | 2 | 9 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| Moochdale | 35 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Eccles | 17 | | 2 | 1 | | 3 |
| Pendlebury | 46 | 3 | 2 | 2 | | |
| Little Heaton | 9 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| Matcliff | 20 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | |
| Cross Moor | 44 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| Middleton | 26 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | |
| Didsbury | 21 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 |
| Crompton Fold | 46 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 4 |
| Whitfield | 19 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Edgworth Moor | 47 | | | | | |
| Belton | 141 | 3 | 12 | 9 | 4 | 5 |
| Total | 1769 | 44 | 99 | 57 | 27 | 115 |

^{Sept. 13th 1845}
Resolved that Thomas Bradshaw & Henry Droe
now holding the office of a Priest be ordained
to the office of Elders.

Moved & carried unanimously that William
Walker be appointed for the time being as
President over the Manchester branch

Resolved that Thomas D. Moss be appointed
for the time being as President over the
Manchester Conference

Most of the branches were represented
in good standing & in unity

Sacrament was administered in the afternoon
& two ordained & one confirmed under
the hands of Elders Woodroff & Moss.

A recommendation was read and presented
to Elder M. Holmes by the unanimous vote
of the whole Conference

Milton Holmes President

Wm Walker Clerk

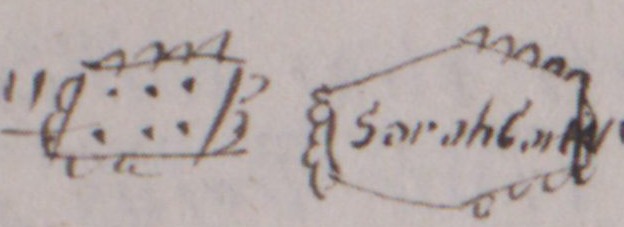
I preached in the evening to a full house

and made an address to the elders

Mrs Woodroff attended meeting twice thro
the day

15th I spent the day in Manchester with
Elders Holmes & Moss we took tea
with friend Holbrook in company with
Mrs Woodroff & other friends I went
through the Manchester Museum among
other curiosities we saw the representation
in glass of the largest diamond in the world
now in the possession of the Emperor of
Russia about the size of a turkey's egg
valued at \$125,000 000 pound sterling
or \$625,000 000 dollars

Sept 16th 1845
During the evening we rode to Newton
& spent the night with Mr Simpkins 20th

16th  I took cars rode to Liverpool
And on my arrival to the office
I received two Nauvoo Neighbors one times
Seasons & New York Messenger all bearing
good news of the spread of the work in
America. But while in the midst of rejoicing
we often have some sorrow I received two
letters one from Mrs L Carter & one
from Father Ezra Carter both giving
an account of the sudden death of
Sarah Carter his wife (our Mother)
who departed this life without a struggle
or groan or moving hand or foot at a
quarter past 11 o'clock A.M. on the 21 day of
July Aged 70 years 3 months & 13 days

2
100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

17th Sept. 1845 I received 4 letters + wrote
4 to friends abroad.

18th Sept. I received 4 letters to day +
wrote 4 one to Mr Holmes containing
16 receipts for Temple Money for the
Manchester Conference The spirit of
the devil is manifesting itself in some of
the churches abroad at the present time
A priest in the Glasgow Conference has
published a work denying the atonement
of Christ James Gollat has surrendered
his Presidency in the Madokfield Confery
Father Crook over the Birmingham Confery
gets drunk + fights with the saints and
thus the enemy is trying to creep in to
the midst of the saints at the present time
Mrs Woodroff came home with her children
in the evening well + cheerful + spent the night
I did not inform her of the death of her Mother
wishing her to get rested first

19th Sept. I received 2 letters + wrote 2

20th Sept. I received 3 letters + a Pamphlet
written by T. S. Barr Priest entirely deny
the atonement of Christ, I wrote an answer
to him sent to Elder Drimmond + also
to P. De Goe to immediately get him off from
the Church + kept a copy of the same I
wrote a letter to Elder Davis of London
Also to Mr Daniels Informing him that Caroline
Cox did receive a £3. three pound order from
her father I went to the Post office + had

~~Sept. 21st~~ 1843

the Book searched & had the testimony
of the Clerk that she had received the
order & money on it while she had declared
to me that she had not received and actually
signed a statement of this kind to her father
which was no better than a lie bill she has sustain-
ed herself through the whole of it upon falsehood.
In the evening Mrs Woodroff found the letter
sent as from Father Carter & W. F. Carter containing
the account of the death of her Mother & intended
to have shown them to her in the morning but
left them in the tray of my trunk where she
found them. It was a sudden blow to her she
did not sleep any through the night she was
very much attached to her Mother.

21st Sunday I spent the day at home with
my family through the day & evening. Mrs
Woodroff was more composed concerning the
death of her Mother & slept comfortable during
the night we had both dreamed of losing
teeth which is generally a sign of death
of some friend.

22nd ~~Mon~~ I received three letters & wrote 4
I received A Pamphlet from Glasgow
Scotland written by T. S. Barr A Priest—
denying the atonement or blood of Christ—
as being necessary for the redemption of man
I wrote letters in reply

23rd ~~Tue~~ I wrote three letters to friends
I received by Amos Fielding 2 letters
from Nauvoo from Timbrell Webster
Ells & B. Young and the remainder

of the Times + ^{Sept. 24th 1845} seasons from Br
John Wilson to finish out the whole of the
Vth volume, I went down to get them
through the Custom house + one man that
seemed to be assisting in examining the
the things was full of the devil + mod-
-ness on seeing the Vth + seasons containing the
History of Joseph Smith He cursed +
swore at me all the time I was getting
them through the Custom House It was
an unpleasant day in some respects but
may the Lord reward him according
to his work h

24th ~~Wed~~ I received 2 letters + wrote
2 I spent the day recording in in the
Temple Book + night writing an answer
to Barr's Heresy h

25th Mrs John Emmis called upon us
this morning + wished us to call over the
river Mersey + pay them a visit

~~Wed~~ I received 2 letters + wrote 2 + spent
most of the night writing an answering
Barr's Pamphlet h

26th ~~Th~~ I received 2 letters. In company
with Mrs Woodroff + Child I took a cab
rode to St Georges Pier took steamer went
into the river Mersey along side of the steamer
Great Britain while taken in passengers
the steamer we were in came near being
crushed between the great Britain +
a 1000 ton ship we narrowly escaped
from this we landed at Rock ferry opposite

~~Sept 27th 1845~~
Liverpool & called upon Mr John Enion.
A Gentleman & a worthy man. & Saint I
took a walk through the place in the after-
noon which was exceeding pleasant as the whole
country is building up with Mansions & places
gardens & parks we spent the night very
pleasantly with Mr Enion. 4 in

27th ~~Sept~~ I received 4 letters & wrote
6 to friends. Before I left Mr Enion in the
morning he gave me £10. in gold for
the Temple for which the Lord will bless
him I left Mrs Woodroff there crossed the
river & at the day at the office went home
in the evening from there returned
to the River took boat at night crossed the
river & spent the night at Mr Enions I
got the 10th of the New York Messenger
distance of the 12 miles

28th Sunday I spent the day in Warrington
I preached in the morning Commenced in
the Afternoon & preached in the evening
to a full House & good impression was made
I dined & spent the night at Mr Enions 4

29th ~~Sept~~ I received 4 letters & one from
President B. Young bearing good news all
right at Nauvoo I wrote 3 letters sent the
day at the office & night at home 5

30th I received 2 letters & wrote 2 one to
Elder Stratton

Oct 1st [1845] I received 4 letters & wrote 6 spent the day at the office 4

2nd [1845] I received 5 letters & wrote 4 letters 4

3rd [1845] I received 4 letters & wrote 3=4

4th [1845] I received 2 letters and in company with Elder Hedlock I took cars & rode to Hemington where we arrived in the night distance 140^{mi}

5th Sunday I met with the Hemington conference this day in Hemington at 11 o'clock

There being present one of the Twelve & one Counsellor 6 Elders 3 Priests 2 Teachers and 2 Deacons

Woodruff was chosen President & Thomas Smith chosen Clerk. Conference opened by singing & prayer After which four Branches were represented containing

42 members 4-5-13 and 6 baptised

There were 2 ordained to the office of a Priest and one to the office of Deacon under the hand of the President Council was also given from the Chair. The Afternoon was occupied

in Partaking of the Sacrament Confirmed one & blessed one child & gave instruction to the Conference. The Congregation was addressed

in the evening by the President, & followed by Elder Hedlock we had a good time, full house good attention A good impression was made through the whole Conference upon the minds of a large Audience of respectable Citizens. The Congregation who had assembled for several evenings before had raised a mob & broke down

Oct. 6th 1845
the banisters around the stairs benches tables
se but they were very still while we were
there
W. Woodroff President
Thomas Smith Clerk

Lemington is A Town mostly sustained by
the nobility & gentry in consequence of the
Solphen Springs that it contains the same
as the Saratoga Springs in America, the streets
and buildings are splendid

Oct 6th In company with about a dozen saints
I visited the Warwick Castle & Tower & went
through each apartment of them it is cons-
idered the most splendid Castle in England
& is furnished with all the splendor that the
art & gold of Earl John could present. The
main body of the Castle was 333 feet long
divided into several rooms, the walls were
hung with the most splendid tapestry, rooms
furnished with the richest Damask covered
chairs, Tables & stands overlaid with pearl
shell & precious stones some of which cost
£15,000 Pounds each & would take 3 years
to make it, This Castle contained a great
variety of Paintings of the things Queens Word
orders & Reformers dining which was the founder
of the Jesuits, from the windows of this Castle
we could look out upon the most noble & stately
Geders of the benion Deal & firs and other shrubs
the pleasure grounds of 40 Acres and a park of
5 miles in Circumference, this ~~Castle~~ Castle
was 600 years old and the Tower was 500
years old, & 150 feet high we went to the top
of it & had a splendid view of all the surround-
ing

Oct. 6th 1843
Country, In a small room at the entrance
of the Castle we had a view of of the
Armoury of the celebrated Guy his helmet
breastplate & shield weighs 120 pounds and
his sword weight 20 lbs his Copper porcupine
holds 120 gallons six grown person of or sat
inside of it at one time

In the evening I took cars in company with
Elder Hedlock & rode to Birmingham on our arrival
we found Elder Crook waiting for us, we
accompanied him to the Hall of the Saints
where we found between 4 & 500 Saints
sitting at a tea table as we entered the door
the clapping of hands & stamping of feet made
the room tremble, It was with difficulty I could
get to the stand, as all wished to shake hands
with me as I passed along After taking a repast with
this lovely band of brethren I addressed them for a
hour one hour clothed with the Spirit & Power
of God I was followed by Elder Hedlock & we
had a good time After dismissing the congregation
I requested the officers to stop & all the witnesses
that were needed in two cases that were appealed
into us, we heard the cases & testimony upon them
& gave the same decision that was given before
but we found that there had been too much gin
& brandy and ale at the bottom of the difficulty
and the presiding Elder had taken too much of
it himself Elder Hedlock spoke upon the subject
& said he considered there was too much gin in
it when he closed, the presiding Elder mounted
him rough shod to ride him down or oppose him
in the sentiment, I knowing the sentiment to be true
felt determined to sustain Elder Hedlock in the position
he had taken and as I rose to speak the power
of God rested upon me and I spoke for about

ten minutes ^{Oct 7th 1843} with the voice of God for it
was constrained by the voice of spirit of God
thus to speak & reprove sin when it closed
the Council felt that it was right it put a
veto upon there drinking Ardent Spirits & Esult-
ligion to assist them to preach the Gospel several
told me at the close that it had opened there eyes
upon the subject we had a good time & we
a profitable meeting we spent the night at
Br Distance of the day 25-

7th It left the Birmingham Saints rode to Liverpool
had a rainy day it received 6 letters wrote 2
It spent the night at home at home distance 100-

8th It received 2 letters & wrote 6 letters
3 to America to Wm W. Phelps Hiram Kimball
& J. Taylor & 2 to Father Carter & Shush
Moulton

9th It received 4 letters & wrote 3 letters
& sent the No of the Star to many friends

10th It received 3 letters & wrote 4 2

11th Sunday it wrote a piece for the Star
& spent the day at home

12th It received 4 letters & wrote 3
Elders Holmes, Hardy, Gramp, & Atfield
took tea at my house

13th It had much company during the
day Elder Hardy spent the night at my
house

14th Tuesday it went to the office soon Mrs
Union brought our child Susan it took her
rode home with them spent one hour &

returnat to the office ^{Oct. 13th 1845} spent the Afternoon
with the directors of the British & American
Joint Stock Company with our Advisor to
prepare the articles for registration I was
the first Director appointed most of our
friends were in from various parts of the
Kingdom After taking supper at the office
the board of Directors sat untill 9 o'clock discussing
the subject before us I then returned home &
spent the night 10 m

15th The Board of Directors met at 10 o'clock
We set all day & evening untill near midnight
it was a hard days work and a critical one
But we got through it. Each article of the
Deed of Settlement preparing for registration
was read over several times changed and
altered as the Board of Directors thought fit
it has been much labour & care & expense
to get this joint stock company settled so as
to begin to do business,
I had much company all day I had many
trying things to encounter my spirit was
grieved and insulted And it has been many
times since I came to Liverpool ~~to~~ from
sooerse that I ought to expect better things,

16th ~~by~~ I received 4 letters & wrote 3 &
had a busy disagreeable day 4

17th ~~by~~ I received 6 letters one
from Freedom & Shopp
Woulton we got Navvoo Times & Neighbour &
New York Messenger informing us of

Oct. 18th 1843

the Commencing of Mobbing once more
in Hancock County, the mob had burned
42 of the Houses of the Saints in Wino
I wrote a letter to C. Pratt & S. Brannon
one to W. Freedom & Shosh Moulton, one to
Walter Carter = to Sarah B. Foss I sent
sister Foss £2. in a letter and Mrs Woodruff
sent to Phoebe 12/ in the same letter Also a
Bundle of clothing to Phoebe all of which
was sent to her by Br Holmes or it was put
in his care, I sent to Brannon 10-16-4
to pay for two copies of the Messengers
14th

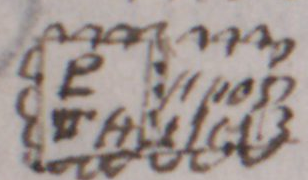
~~14th~~ I received 4 letters & wrote 4
I got a dinner for my American Brethren
to meet at my house before they set sail
for America Elders Holmes Hardy & Clark
were present & dined with me at 5 o'clock
I sat up writing untill after midnight

Sunday

19th I received 3 letters & wrote 4
Elders Hardy and Holmes went on board
of the ship this morning. We received
a rumour this morning through the
Liverpool Paper that the mob was
raging in Hancock County had burned
from 170 to 300 Houses & that a proposition
had been made by the Twelve to the
Citizens of Hancock that they would leave
the County as soon as they could have
time to dispose of their property, these
are strange times we live in When will
the mob cease & the Saints live in peace
I attended meeting in the afternoon & preached
in the evening from the 102 Psalm

20 [] I received 4 letters & wrote
4 had a summons to pay taxes on the
house I live for AD 1444 It was then in
America 4

21 [] I received 4 letters today & wrote
4 my labours & cares are very great that
are resting upon me at this time
Elder Dearden came & rehearsed his old
complaint in the Madocksfield Conference &
wished us to try it over again 4



Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles

22 [] I received 4 letters & wrote
3 I sent one letter to Elder Dan Jones
containing the first copies of the
Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles I ordered Twenty
thousand to be printed in English the
first copy came to me today which I
immediately sent to Capt Dan Jones to
be published in the welsh language this
is the proclamation to all the kings of
world & rulers & people of all nations may
the Lord make it a blessing to all nations
This Proclamation is made by the Twelve
Apostles in fulfillment of the revelation &
Commandments of God See Doctrines &
Covenants Section III = 1 paragraph Math
22 ch 5 vers This is a warning to the
whole gentile world that they may be left
without excuse in the day of Gods Judgments
upon the nations I thank God that I am an
instrument in his hands of printing & circulating
this important Proclamation through Britain & Europe

23^d ~~Thurs~~ I received 3 letters wrote 2 4

Oct. 23^d 1845

24th ~~Wed~~ I met with Elders Hadlock & Ward
this morning & laid before them the feelings
of my whole Soul concerning our situation
in Liverpool both temporally & Spiritually
there had been quite a misunderstanding among
us for six months we had not bowed our
knees together for that length of time but I
told the brethren what I wished to do & done
and it seemed to be a profitable meeting
at the close we bowed our knees together
& had prayers, and we came to an under-
standing of each other 4

25th ~~Thurs~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 2 spent
the day at the office 4

26th Sunday I went to meeting and spoke
in the afternoon & was followed by Elder
Ward & Coerden we had a good meeting
I preached in the evening after Elder
Ward & Coerden and had a good time 4

27th I spent the day at the office looking
over the Temple Books I commenced
receiving Temple on the 20th day of Aug and
balanced my Books this day and up to this
date being two months & 17 days and I received
for the Temple during that time £15¹⁷ - 16 - 9¹/₄ -
The Proclamation of of the Twelve Apostles
is out of press and we are now sending it
to the clergy and circulating it where we
can what the office will be time most
determin 4

Oct. 28th 1845
I should judge from my feelings and intimations of the spirit of God that the endowment had commenced & that the Lord had commenced pouring out some special blessings upon the Saints in Nauvoo but time will determine whether this is the case. My soul has been much refreshed and edified of late in reading the Book of Mormon the time has come for its sap to be fulfilled

28th ~~Oct~~ ~~28~~ ~~1845~~ I received three Nauvoo letters to say one from W. W. Phelps one from Margaret W. Smoot & one from G. A. Smith All were interesting & edifying I made extracts from them for the Star. I wrote 3 letters I also received the 13 No of the Messenger

29th ~~Oct~~ ~~29~~ ~~1845~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 3 I had another conversation with Elder Hadlock upon the affairs of the office I done up the 9th No of the Star & proclamations to the Twelve to Phelps Elias Smith Joseph Young, Webster, Euthers Woodruff & Carter, F. Carter, Hyrum Carter, Hyman Woodruff, B. Corsett, W. Wheeler, Charles Wymon, Sarah B. Wess, Joseph F. Carter, Freedom Woolton, O. B. Woodruff

I wrote a letter to W. W. Phelps in answer to his I wrote in the same letter with Elder Young I sent Proclamations to Rev Noah Porter, Henry Woodford, Parker Wheeler, Geo Cowles, P. S. Deming, Charles & to many others

Oct 30th ~~1843~~ ¹⁸⁴⁴ I received 3 letters, wrote to Wm
H. Clark & others & in all I received A. Neighbor
& N. York Messenger speaking of the mob
in Hancock County Illinois against the Saints
said that the gentile mob had burned about
100 of the buildings of the Saints, and that
the Saints had taken up arms against the
mob according to the laws & commands of
God & officers of the U. S. and three or four of
the mob had been killed, and the rest were
fleeing to Missouri & other Counties of Illinois

Nov 1st ~~1843~~ ¹⁸⁴⁴ I received three letters & wrote
2 letters My youngest son Joseph is very
sick and has been for two or three days past
I anointed him with consecrated oil &
laid hands upon him & rebuked his sickness
& he was some better

Book of Mormon a sacred treasure who knoweth the value

2^d Sunday I Wilford Woodruff Son of Aphek
Woodruff have read the Book of Mormon much
during the last twelve years of my life and my
soul delighteth much in its words teaching and
prophecies and in its plainness I rejoice in
the goodness and mercy of the God of Abraham
in preserving the precious Book of Mormon &
bringing it to light in our day & generation it teaches
the honest & humble mind the great things of God
that were performed in the land of promise
now called America in ancient days and also
the great things of God that are nigh even the
doors concerning the restoration of the human-
ities to the knowledge of their lineage & forefathers
when they will throw off the veil of ignorance
darkness and superstition scard their customs
of idleness filthiness wars & contentions one with
another and wake up out of their fourteen hundred

years glombon of ~~Darkness~~ & come to the
knowledge of the true God which there fathers
worshipped untill they fell into transgression
Also this Precious treasure sets clearly before
the honest reader the fate & destiny of the American
Nation And all the Gentile Nations of the Earth
unless they speedily repent of there sins &
humble themselves before God they will be
destroyed from of the land. The Jews
Are also speedily to be gathered home & Jerusa-
lem rebuilt to be prepared for the coming
of the Messiah their thing great and important
events are nigh even at the doors with both Jew
and Gentile. The commencement of this great
work & dispensation was like a grain of muste-
rd seed even small, the Plates containing the
Book of Mormon was revealed to Joseph Smith
& delivered unto him By an Angel of God in
the month of September 1827 & transla-
ted through the vision & ~~Thommin~~ into the
English language by Joseph Smith the
Prophet Seer & revelator who was raised
up out of the loins of Ancient Joseph to
establish this work in the last days. The
first branch of the Church was established
on the 6th day of April AD 1830 As the
Church increased in numbers persecution
began to increase the Evening & morning
Star was published in Jackson Co Mo
commenced June 1832 ending Sept AD 1834
during which time the Saints had to pass through
a great persecution had there houses &
property burned. The Messenger and Advocate
began to be published in Kirtland Ohio
October AD 1834 And ended with the Elders
Journal Aug 3^d 1834. During which time

there was also much Persecution Among the
Saints During this Publication about 10,000
Souls were driven in the fall of 1838 out of
the State of ~~Illinois~~ in Missouri into the
State of Illinois numbers of them shot
& murdered for there faith. The Times
& Season commenced in its Publication
in the month of Nov 1839 in the town
of Commerce, Afterwards named Nauvoo
which is now City of Joseph this Publica-
tion has continued from that time until
the present month just five years being
now on the VI volume. During this period
the Saints have also suffered much
persecution on the 27th Day of June 1844
Joseph Smith the Prophet & Hiram Smith
the Patriarch of the Church of Jesus Christ
of Latter Day Saints was basely shot &
martyred while in Prison where they were
cast unlawfully by there persecutors they
were martyred by an American Gentile mob
And may the Lord Avenge there blood in his
own time & way The Prophet Joseph gave the
governor of the Twelve Apostles there endowment
A few months before his death. The war was
Published commencing April 1842 ended
April 1843 Now one year the Nauvoo Neighbor
was published commencing on the 1st of
May 1843 & has continued until the present
time is now in its third volume. The
Millennial Star was Published in Liverpool England
commencing May 1840 has been published until
the present time are now publishing the VI vol
The New York Prophet was first published on
the 14 May 1844 continued until May 1845
just one year its name was then changed into
the New York Messenger the first No was

Street off Vol 1445 & is published up to the
present time, thus from a little mustard
seed the Kingdom of God has grown in 15
years untill the sound thereof has gone as it
were over the earth, the Church are now
publishing four Papers two weekly & the
semi monthly the Book of Mormon has had
three editions published in America and one
one in England Doctrines & Covenants of
Revelations of God given through his servant
Joseph have been published in three editions
in America And one in England both the
Book of Mormon & Covenants have been
stereotyped The bible has also been translated
also the book of Abraham by the Prophet
Joseph before his death the Saints now
number in England Ireland Scotland Wales
& the Isle of Man about 12,000 souls besides
their children, And about 50,000 souls in
America besides their children we have sm
all branches in Australia & the South Sea Isl^{nds}
besides other publications we have publi^{shed}
many thousands of the proclama-
tions of the Twelve Apostles to the Kings
Kings Presidents Rulers & people of all
Nations W. W. Pratt published many thousand
of them in America W. Willford Woodruff
published 20,000 of them in Liverpool
England.

The Evening & Morning Star was first published in
Missouri by W. W. Phelps & others Afterwards repub^{lished}
in Hartland Ohio by F. G. Williams & Co. The Messen-
ger & Advocate was published by F. G. Williams & Co.
Edited by O. Cowdery untill the 9th No it was then
Edited by John Whitmer untill the 11th Vol No 17
was again Edited by O. Cowdery 5 & 6 No. of
the 3^d Vol was published by J. Smith & S. Wigglesworth

And Edited By W A Cowdery & published by Wm
Marley to the end of the vol. The Elder Journal
being owned & No ever published was Edited by
Joseph Smith & Published by Thomas B Marsh
The Times & Seasons was Edited & published
by E Robinson & Don Carlos Smith untill
the 4th No of the 2^d vol which was Edited & published
By D. C. Smith alone untill the 13 No of the 2^d
vol when he was joined by Robert B Thompson
untill the ~~20th~~ ^{22nd} No which contains an account
of the death of the Noble Don Carlos Smith
And the very next No - ~~21~~ ²² - vol 2 ~~Also~~
contains an account of ~~the~~ ^{the} death of Robert B Thompson so in two
weeks the Editors & Proprietors both died
It was then Edited & Published E Robins
untill the 31 No of the 3^d vol After which
it was Edited And Published by Joseph
Smith to the end of the 3rd vol. the
whole of the 4th vol was ^{Edited &} Published by John
Taylor & Willford Woodruff, And the 1 + 2
Nos of the 5 vol And from that time untill
the Present the 5 + 6 vol has been Edited
And & Published by John Taylor. The first
31 Nos of the wasp was Published & Edited
By Wm Smith the remainder was Edited
& Published by John Taylor & Willford Woodruff
off - The first vol of the Neighbor was Edited
& published by J Taylor & W Woodruff since
that time by J Taylor. The Millennial Star
was Edited And Published by P P Pratt untill
the 6 No of the 3^d vol It was then Edited and
Published by Thomas Ward to the end of the
5th vol It was then Edited & Published by
T Ward & W Woodruff. The New York Prophet
was Published the first 6 numbers by a committee

called the board of controll it was then
Edited by William Smith And published by
& Brannan from the 10th No to the 26 After
which & Brannan was both publisher and
Editor to the 50 No after which it was Edited by
P P Pratt. The New York Prophet is Published
by & Brannan & Edited by P P Pratt. I have
etc an account of the publications of our
periodicals up to the present time. The Lord
God has spoken concerning Zion at the
last days many great & glorious things
by Isaiah & many other Prophets on the
continent of Asia And also by the
Prophets & And Apostles of Ancient Days
in America as well as in this last
dispensation therefore Zion must arise
and flourish for the Lord has spoken
it. The gentiles know not the day of their
visitation No more than the Ancient
Hebrews did before they fell. But the
day is at hand when they will feel
the wrath of God for the bitter branches
of the tree are about to be cut off
to make room for the good fruit. the
Seed of Ephraim in the west will
soon arise with Zion & put on her beau-
tiful garments the House of the Lord
shall be built upon the top of the
mountain & many people will flow unto
it And Ephraim's Nobles will be of
himself & his Governor precede out
of the midst of him may the Lord
hasten it in his time And fulfill his
promises to Zion Jerusalem
the House of Israel is the prayer of the ^{Hebrews} anointed

Nov. 2nd 1843

2^d Oct Sunday I attended meeting in the afternoon & communed with the saints & spoke to them. Our child has been very sick for several days we have laid hands upon it & anointed with oil in the name of the Lord And it is now recovering fast 6

3^d Oct I received 3 letters from Glasgow & wrote 3. Elder Ward and myself went over the river to visit a very sick sister with a fever we rebuked her complaint & left her in the hands of the Lord we dined at Br. Eriensons I saw my daughter Susan Correll who is living at Br. Eriensons 4

4th Oct I received 3 letters & wrote 3 Atwells A cold day I called upon Br. Suttons in the evening & spent several hours with him I retired to rest & dreamed of being in a ship & a great storm arose And it seemed as though the ship would be swallowed up but it out tired the storm I also saw a large serpent which brought forth other serpents

5th Oct I received 3 letters & wrote 4 A cold day I sent the 10 No of the Star to the Twelve sisters Smelt & Hough to Webster & A Woodruff

6th Oct I received 3 letters & wrote 5 I began to study the French language this day as I find leisure moments

Nov. 7th 1845

7th ~~Nov~~ ~~7~~ I received three letters
 & wrote 4. The Cogitations of m^y my
 mind while upon my bed this night will
 be found in the 11 No of the Vi vol of
 the Star under the similitude of a dream
 & paid for Times \$20. 12. 0 which paid
 4th ~~Nov~~ ~~7~~ I received All of the printers
 4 letters & wrote 4 Bill for the printing
 And prepared a page of 300 Doctrines & covered
 for the 11 No of the Star the whole Bill was
 \$126. 0. 0

9th Sunday I attended meeting in the afternoon
 At the close of the meeting we were
 called upon as a church to pay our last
 respects to the remains of A Deceased
 Brother who fell into the hole of a ship
 & was killed his Name was

Appleton A Possession was formed of
 about 200 we walked before the Corps to
 the Methodist Chapel where there was
 several other Corpse, A Methodist preacher
 delivered A formal discourse over the dead
 bodies before him when he closed the Corpse
 was taken into the yard And lowered into
 a pit dug down some 20 feet the pit is filled
 nearly to the top with Coffins then it is
 filled up with dirt

10th ~~Nov~~ ~~7~~ I received 4 letters with orders
 for Proclamations I wrote 3
 11th ~~Nov~~ ~~7~~ I received 3 letters wrote 4
 12th ~~Nov~~ ~~7~~ I received 5 letters wrote 2

13th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov. 13th 1845} I received 2 letters wrote 2 I
went over the river Mercy called upon
Mr Frington & dined with Elders Hedlock
& Ward 10m

D

14th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov} I received 4 letters wrote 3
I received the Nauvoo Neighbor &
Sept 24 And N York Messenger All bearing
tidings of the proceedings of the mob &
that the Saints were still sustained in the
City of Nauvoo But there seemed to be a
desire to drive the Saints out of Illinois In
the evening I went over the river with
Mrs Woodruff to see our daughter Susan
at Br Emmon. 5m

15th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov} I received 3 letters & wrote 3 4

16th Sunday I spent the day at Home

17th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov} I received the New York
Messenger saying much upon the affairs of
Nauvoo the tenor of which was very
favorable towards the Saints But An Indian
once said the white man was very uncertain
And the Saints have generally found it
to be so in the feelings of the American
Government towards us. I received 4 letters &
wrote 4 4

18th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov} I received three letters from
Nauvoo this day one from President
Brigham Young, one to Br Clark one from
Br Platen. Br Young give me the painful

Intelligence that ^{Nov 19th 1845} the State of Illinois will
not Protect them & the only terms of
Peace they can have at all is to remove from
the State And the Presidency of the Church
with the Church itself has been under the
Necessity of Agreeing to leave the State next
Spring thus the State of Illinois And the
whole United States have filled up their cups
of Iniquity And well may the Saints go out
of her midst As did U out of Godom for
her Judgment and Destruction is equally sure
The Saints having built the Temple of the
Word & the City of Joseph Are now about
to be drove out of it By the American Nation
this is a strange Age we live in the Bible &
Book of Mormon Doctrines & Covenants are
fast fulfilling upon the heads of this generation
thus has American liberty with her proud
eagle found a sepulchre there to remain
untill resurrected by some power who
will be prompted by virtue to administer
those laws in equity & justice that the
present Administrators have not
moral Courage enough to maintain
against the power of Mobocracy

19th ~~Nov~~ It received 4 letters &
wrote & sent letters to all the
American Elders in this land

20th ~~Nov~~ It received 4 letters & wrote
to Almost all the public Journals have
something to say upon the persecution of
the Saints

Nov. 21st 1843
21st Nov. I received 5 letters & wrote 6
I had a very busy day in packing up
books, star proclamations &c I rec^d
a letter to day from Br Brannan stating
that he had received Council to take
his press in January & ship for California
around Cape Horn, so as to meet the brethren
on the shores of the Pacific He informs
us that the whole Church of the Saints
will leave the United States in the spring
& go to California may the Lord speed
them on there way is my prayer

22nd Nov. I wrote 2 letters to America
this day one to S Brannan
New York, and one to President Brigham Young
Asking his Council whether I shall carry in
England or go to America I expressed my feeling
about there oppressions in the United States
I sent him a copy of the entering of the
Copy right of the Book of Mormon & the
Doctrines & Covenants requested Br Benson
to take along our little boy, I received 3 letters
to day from the English Brethren & received
£16, from Father Crook from the Saints
in Birmingham, mostly for the Temple, I
also received the 19th No- of the Messenger
which was highly interesting to us may the
Lord bless his Saints

23rd Sunday we had an interesting meeting
through the day at the Music Hall I preached
in the morning, Spoke in the Afternoon was
followed by Br Ward, I ordained Br James
McGoffie to the office of an Elder, blessed
three children, I again preached in the evening
was followed by Elders Ward & Hedlock A good

number of strangers ^{Nov. 24th 1845} were out who listened
with good attention, Mr + Sister Union
dined with us It walked during the day
going + coming to + from meeting 12 miles

24th ~~Nov~~ It received 4 letters + wrote
17 letters Notifying the Presiding Elders
of the General Conference to be held at
Manchester on the 14th day of Dec 1845
Mr James Ferguson Assisted me in writing
these letters He has done considerable writing
for me for some months He is a worthy
young man

25th ~~Nov~~ It received 4 letters + wrote 3

26th ~~Nov~~ It received 3 letters wrote 5

27th ~~Nov~~ It received 6 letters wrote 3 It went
on board of the fire Ming + set sail for
Glasgow It was a rough night It was very
sick + vomited much

28th It Arrived in Greenock at 4 o'clock took
cars rode to Glasgow took supper with
Mr McVie distance 125 miles

29th It was gone unwell through the day
It met in council with the officers in the
Afternoon and informed them of my
intention to leave England the first of January
to go to America to get my children + redeem
my father + Mother from Babylon

Nov. 30th 1843

30th Sunday I met in conference with the Glasgow Saints & had an interesting time through the day & evening I heard & represented branches containing 1141 members including 1st P^{rs} 44 Elders 31 Priests 40 Deacons and 30 Deacons 64 Baptized since last conference This is one of the most interesting conferences in the British Isles we had about 400 persons present through the day I spent the night at No 23 High Street in company with Elder John Manks & dined with Elder Drummond distance of the day 6m

Dec 1st I spent the time in Glasgow visited several that were sick & administered unto them, it was a cold rainy day 5

2^d I took cars rode to Greenock then took cars steamer & rode towards Liverpool I was exceedingly sick through the night

3^d I was very sea sick this morning we arrived at Liverpool about 12 o'clock I took cab went home sick distance 125

4th I went to the office received 12 letters wrote 10 - one to Esther & Mother Woodroff ~~one to Sister Sarah B Foss~~ I invited father & Mother Woodroff to go with me & it was a very busy day with me, I brought £40. with me from Scotland to the office £43. was for the joint stock £12. for Emigration the remainder for books &c

Dec 4th ~~1843~~ ^{Dec 5th 1843} I wrote 4 letters wrote 3
6th ~~1843~~ I wrote 2 letters received 2

7th Sunday I attended meeting in the afternoon
& spoke to the people & had a good time I preached
in the evening to a good congregation in the
Music Hall A plot was laid to assault me at
the close of the meeting but the plan of the
wicked was frustrated

8th ~~1843~~ I received 5 letters wrote 4

9th ~~1843~~ I received 3 letters wrote 4

10th ~~1843~~ I made a purchase of
salmon & trout rods, reels, lines, hooks, flies
and apparatus for both salt & fresh water
to the amount of \$6, 2, 4 Elders Stratton
and Sheets were present with me when I made
the purchase I received a letter today
from Br Clark informing me that Sister Clark
was very sick with the small pox broke out
with it from the crown of her head to the
sole of the feet that the Lord help her
speedily to recover

11th ~~1843~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 4

12th ~~1843~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 2

13th I have had the company of several
of the brethren with me for several days
I took the cars with Mrs Woodcroft &
rode to Manchester spent the night
at Mr Holebrook

Dec. 14th 1845

SPECIAL CONFERENCE

A Special Conference of All the churches
in the British Isles met at the Hall of
Science at 10 o'clock on Sunday this 14th day
of December there being present President
Wilford Woodruff & Councillors Hedlock &
Ward & High Priest Seventies
Elders Priest Teachers
and Deacons

we heard represented 11072 Members
4 High Priest 392 Elders 590 Priest
311 Teachers and 144 Deacons and
15.73 Baptized during the last 3 months
the Staffordshire Conference is not
included in the above representation which
Numbers Members 2 High Priest
Elders Priest Teachers Deacons

In the Afternoon Sacrament was
Administered After which our expulsion
from the United States was taken
up and many remarks was made upon
the subject

In the evening the subject of my leaving
was taken up the Conference agreed to
donate to assist me on the journey

Dec. 15th 1845

15

Conference met again this morning the fore part of the day was spent in making such changes in the conference as the circumstances required. In the afternoon the Saint George Company was taken up and much said upon the subject, the evening was occupied mostly upon the emigration. At the close I gave some counsel to the Elders, such as to sustain the Presidency, the Priesthood & to be governed by it & not by tongues or the visions of some woman, but learn the operation of the spirit as there are many gone out into the world & will spend the time in whipping the seats but preach the gospel of Jesus Christ.

^{Dec. 16th 1843}
16th I spent the day with the Saints in Church-ster. And held a meeting in the evening & bid the Saints fare well, a good number of the Saints spoke we had a good time I dined with a number of the Elders at Br Sheldens & spent the night at Br John Druees 6 miles

17th I took the parting hand with Elders W Holmes E H Davis H Clark Sheets & Cotton and a number of others & took cars returned to Liverpool & spent the night at home 30 m

18th ~~Dec 18th~~ I received 6 two of which were from America one from Elder Leonard Hardy & one from Elder G A Smith giving me some good news from America I wrote a letter to Elder Hardy & one to G A Smith, I wrote 10 letters in all went over the river spent an hour at Br Enions saw our little girl she was well 10 m

19th I received 2 letters & wrote 3 My labours are very great at the present time in settling my affairs to get ready to go to New York

20th I received 2 letters wrote 4 Mrs Woodruff bought a bill of goods to day to prepare for her journey, I spent the evening at home I read the 16 No of the 1st vol of the Times & Seasons containing the minutes of the first Conference ever held in the Temple of the Lord in the City of Joseph I also read an account in the Liverpool paper of the commencement of an alliance of all protestant churches against the Roman Catholics

22nd Sunday ^{Dec. 22nd 1843} I attended Meeting in the
Afternoon commenced with the people
He addressed them several spoke Br &
sister Union was present with our little
girl who has been living with them for
a length of time after meeting I walked
with them to the boat as they had
to cross the River Mersey to Rockferry
I spent the night at home 6

23rd ~~Dec~~ I received 3 letters wrote
2 I bought a Bill of clothing for myself
consisting of one overcoat, 2 Dress coats 2
silk velvet, one satin & one cloth waistcoats
All of the first quality of cloth the bill
was £ 9, 15, 0


24th ~~Dec~~ I received 3 letters & wrote
2 I spent the day at the office, in the
evening I went in company with Mrs
Woodroff to visit St Johns Market Liverpool
on Christmas eve it was quite a splendid
sight the market was amply supplied
with the richest Beef and Mutton, pork, veal
and a great variety of wild & tame fowls
and game, and a great quantity of fruit
of almost every County & climate the whole
body of the Market was decorated
with a great variety of evergreen, it
was so crowded with people it was with
great difficulty we could get through
we also visited the fish and poultry
Market we then returned home, and
at 11 o'clock at night we attended High
Mass in the Catholic Chapel in Scotland Road
where all the ceremonies and performances

were attended to that ~~the~~ ^{Dec 25th 1843} performed by the
Catholics at high mass on Christmas eve
After there offering incense that presented
some think to represent Jesus in swaddling
clothes After which the meeting broke
up And we returned to our homes at 2 o'clock
at night this was the first time I had
ever attended High mass 12 miles

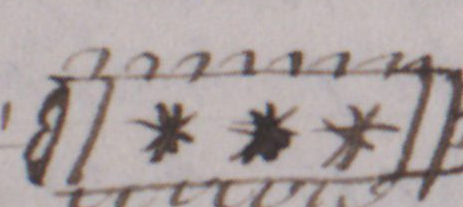
25th CHRISTMAS DAY this is the
second Christmas I have spent in England
I took cab in company with Mr Woodruff
I rode to the rock ferry took steamer
crossed the Mersey we called upon Br &
Sister Enion by invitation And partook
of A very rich Christmas dinner our
daughter Susan Cornelius made one of
the number As she had been living with
them for some time past they have under-
taken to make a study of her And that
have done well with her she is two years
& 5 months this dat & she can read in two
or three syllables quite well we spent
quite a pleasant time with them Br Enion
accompanied us across the ~~meeting~~ river
And we all attended A tea meeting of the
Saints held at the Music Hall there was
3000 or so at the tables partaking of the
Fruit of the earth After the report
was given tables were cleared away Elder
Woodruff was chosen Chairman of the
meeting many speeches were made by
Elder Woodruff, Ward Hadlock &
A large number of other elders & the
meeting past off well & interesting 10 m

26th ~~Dec~~ I received 3 letters wrote 2

Dec. 26th 1845

27th  Elder Ward commenced to show the Portrait of Mrs Woodruff with little Joseph in her arms I spent the day at the office And Elder Banks came home & spent the night with me

28th Sunday In company with Br Banks I attended meeting with the Saints at the Music Hall I preached in the morning commenced in the afternoon, I also preached in the evening from the 12th of the Hebrews the discourse was given me of the Word & I gave it to the People I spoke in great plainness to all

29th ~~Dec~~  I wrote 3 letters to day & received 3 one from President Brigham Young of Nauvoo

30th ~~Dec~~ I received 4 letters and wrote 6 Mrs Woodruff was quite sick with a disease in England called tridilerax it causes the most excruciating pain in the face jaw neck & shoulder the jaws set like the lock jaw she had a severe night & I was almost sick myself Elder Banks spent the night with us, At blew a gale this day & night 3 ships were run down in the Channel

31st ~~Dec~~ I received 12 letters wrote 4 it was a very busy day

2
b

3

4
5
6

The following is a synopsis of the travels and
labors of W. Woodruff in AM 11 M 45

Traveled Miles 3692

Held Meetings 40

Attended Conferences 15

Baptized 2

Ordained Deacons 3

Confirmed Elders 7

Priests 4

Teachers 1

Deacons 2

Confirmed 41

Blessed Children 23

Administered to sick persons 90

Wrote letters 407

Received letters 379

During A.D. 1845 I Published 3000
Copies of the Doctrines and Covenants in
Liverpool England and secured the copy
wright in London it being the first Europe
an edition. Also published 3000 Copies of
the Hymn Book and 20,000 Copies of the
Proclamation of the Twelve Apostles.
I visited Liverpool Manchester Birmingham
London Glasgow Edinburgh and many other
parts of England and Scotland. I collected
£ 317 . 12 . 0. or \$ 1545 for the
Temple of the Lord in Nauvoo

1841

1842

1843

1844

1845

1846

1847

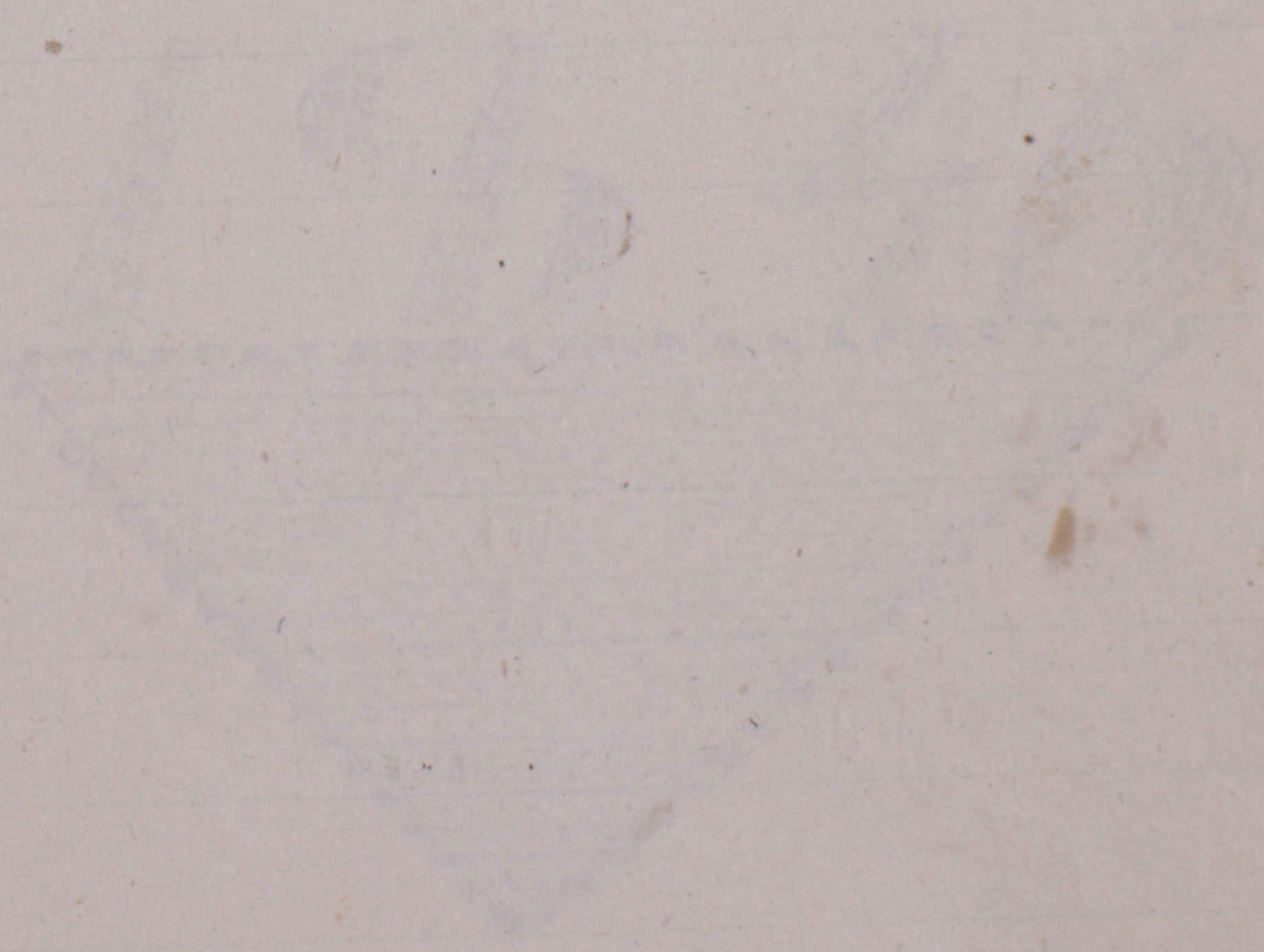
1848

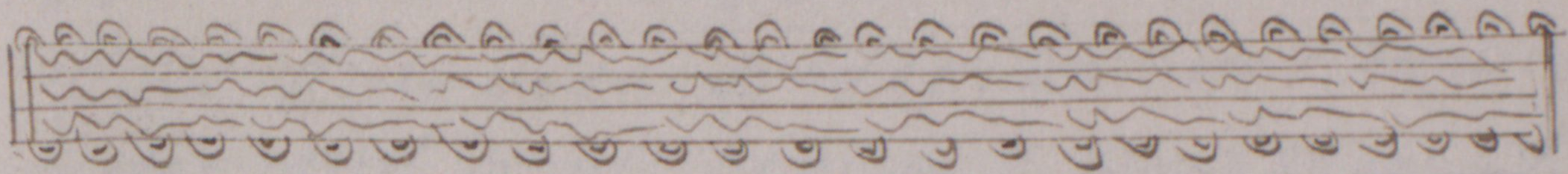
1849

WILFORD WOODRUFF

FOR RAIL

FOR

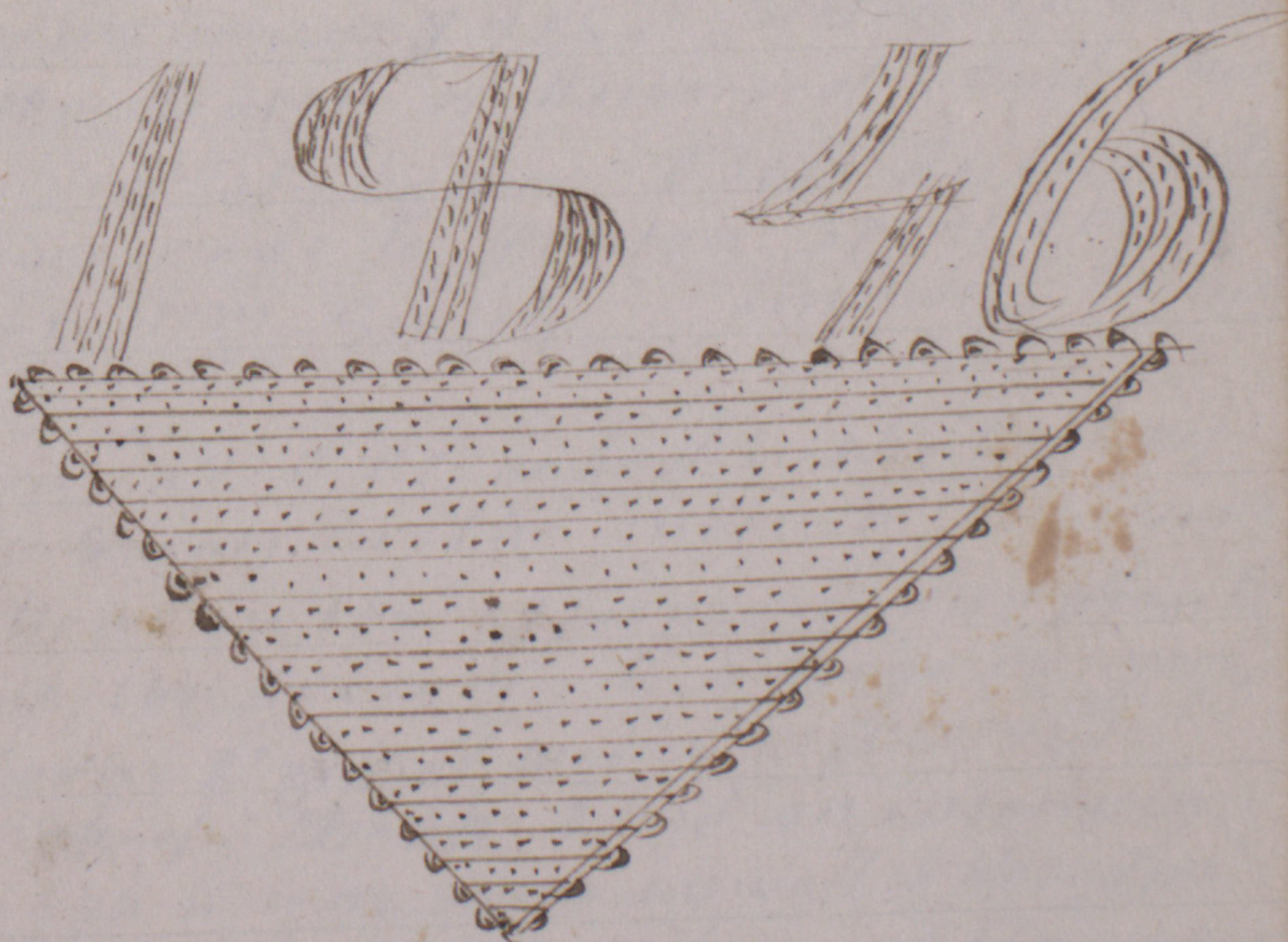




WILFORD WOODRUFF'S

JOURNAL

FOR

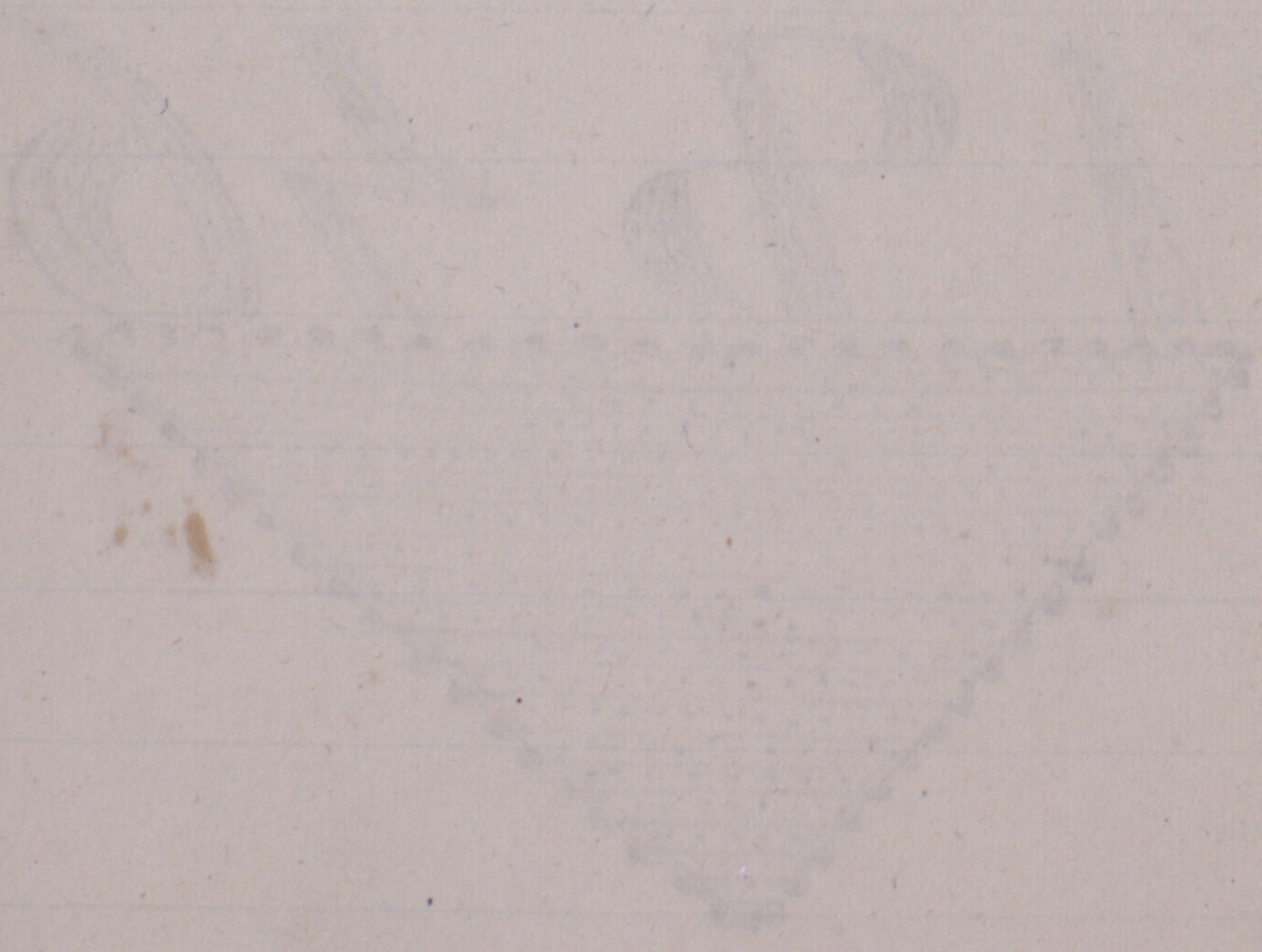


THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

WILLIAM MOORE

FOR IS M. A.

1905



Jan 1st 1846

JAN 1st 1846

1st I wrote Elder Samuel Downs
A letter And sent him as A New Years gift
some Hair from the Head of Joseph
Smith the Prophet And all the Smith
family of male members also Mother
Smith And from most all the quorum
of the Twelve also A piece of Joseph
Smith Handkerchief I received
4 letters & wrote 3

2d It is A very busy day & time getting
ready for my departure for America
I received 4 letters wrote 6

3d ~~Jan 1st~~ I received A letter from
Wm. Newoo from W. W. Phelps
containing A Power of Attorney to
collect some money for A Brother in Newoo
from Mr. Weston of Liverpool I called but
He was not at home, I left Liverpool
took Cars rode to Preston spent the night
with Br Wm Smith Distance 40 miles

4th Sun Day I preached in the Cockpit
to the Saints in the morning Communion
with them in the afternoon And preached
Again in the evening to A large Congrega-
tion from Ezekiel ch 14 to 21 verses &
And ch of Micah I had an interesting
day though I was some unwell, I blessed one
Child laid hands upon 10 sick spent the night
with Br Smith finished my testimony with the

town of Preston And it ^{Jan 5th 1846} by 56 the
last time that one of the quorum of
the Twelve may ever speak in the
Preston Cook pit

Jan 5th The Preston Saints made me
a present of £5. to assist me to California
I bid the Saints farewell many sent them
love to the Twelve & their friends in Nauvoo
I took car rode to Liverpool called on
the office & returned home very weary
but want to work packing up our trunks
worked untill we were all tired out
And retired to rest 40m

6th ~~Jan~~ I got one letter from
Elder Jones of Wales very interesting
of the progress of the work I wrote
2 letters 4

7th ~~Jan~~ I received 2 letters & wrote 3

8th ~~Jan~~ I received 3 letters & wrote 2

I bought a pair of fine gold spectacles
containing good pebbles for the eyes for
W. W. Phelps Paid for the same £1.12

I received one letter from Glasgow

containing £20. - £4.17.0 was for
the Temple & £11.3.0 for myself

9th I received 4 letters & wrote 3 it
was a very busy day

10th ~~Jan~~ ^{Jan 10th 1846} I received 5 letters & wrote
3 I received a nomination to Wm from the
Manchester Conference of £42. forty two
sovereigns to assist me and my friends to
emigrate I gave £12 to Elder Clark & kept
£30 myself I also received £6. from the
Birmingham Conference I made a feast
in the evening and had for my guest
Elder Hedlock Ward Clark Wilson &
J. Downes And I had a good time together
6 m

11th Sunday I spent the morning at home
with my family In the Afternoon I commu-
nicated with the Saints And in the evening
I delivered my farewell address there were
many persons out 4

12th This was a very busy day in making
A beginning of preparations for my family
to set sail I wrote 6 letters

~~12th~~ I received 10 letters most of which
contained letters to their friends in Amer-
ica

13 This was Also A very busy day
we packed up all our things with Br Clark
& took them onto a cart & went
with them to Waterloo Dock to go on board
of the Liverpool Capt Wrenport but
they had driven out from the Dock &
our goods lay all day on the dock at
night they were taken on board

14th I spent this day on board of the ship
preparing our bedding & baggage for sea
nailing down & lashing up &c

15th I received 6 letters wrote 2
I received one letter from S Brannan
New York Also the messenger And a times
& seasons from Navvoo, Mr Woodruff
& Fobe was quite unwell this morning I
was ascertained that the ship would not
go out this day

~~16th~~ 14th I went on board the ship
Liverpool with my family &
~~about 40 other saints~~ Elders
Hedlock, Fielding, Meacham & myself went
out with the ship about 10 miles we then
took the parting hand with my family
& all the saints & returned in a small
boat & left them floating before a good
breeze I returned to Liverpool &
was very busy the remainder part of
the day

20

17th I spent the day at the office 4

18th Sunday I called upon Elder Ward
in the morning found him unwell yet he
went with me to the office Elder Hedlock
was with us & we took an inventory of all
the property in the printing department
and settled all accounts as far as time would
permit I remained at the office until noon
at night

19th Monday was a very busy day in
settling my business I received 2 letters
I wrote A letter to Henry McEwen

in Plainness for not remembering his
promise to me of A Debt of £30 but variously
past it by without either paying the debt or
referring to it in his letter to me

20th I spent the day at the office and a hard
days work it was in trying to settle my accoun-
ts & wind up my business & be prepared to
put off at half past noon I took steamboat
to Rock ferry cross the Mersey & spent the
night with Br Union And had an interesting
time with them they promised to send me
A copy of the Portrait of our Daughter Susan
Cornelia which A female Artist drew having
neither hands nor arms at all

21st ~~January~~ ^{January} I took breakfast with Br & Sister
Union crossed the river Mersey
to our office at Stanley buildings Bathurst
Liverpool And as this was the last day it was
to spend on shore before going on board of the
ship it was determined to make A final settlement
of my affairs in some way An event I have
found hard to accomplish As Elders Hadlock
and Ward have had so much business of
their own they have done but little to assist
me in the settlement of mine And what
they should have done has been put off
untill the last minute which has made it
very hard upon me As I have had to pull
alone & none to help Elder Ward especi-
ally has manifested great neglect & in differ-
ence in assisting me & so on However I have
struggled through it by the Help of God
And also overthrown A plan to partially
rob me of what little means I had got

this plan I have every reason to believe will
 be received by Mr James the printer And a
 professed friend standing near me in
 office & interest but the Board know at
 the following is a true Account of the
 state of things in which I left the printing
 department of the Church of Jesus Christ
 of Latter Day Saints in Liverpool

The following is An account of Books in
 hand And Dues

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|----|--|
| Books of Morimon 879 at 4/ | 175 | | |
| Books of Doctrines & Covenants 22593 | 395 | 15 | |
| Hymn Books 2166 at 1/6 | 162 | 9 | |
| Total | 733 | 4 | |

| | | | |
|--|-------|---|---------|
| Due on the proclamation | 30 | | |
| Due on the revival of the Spirit deduct 25 | 30 | | |
| for bad debts | Total | £ | 813 4 0 |

Deduct for all liabilities

leaving A balance Above all liability 574 16 1

| | | | |
|---|----|----|---|
| Liabilities As follows for W. Woodroff 21 | | | |
| Adult passengers on the Liverpool to New Orleans £4 4 0 | 10 | 10 | |
| to 1 passenger to New York £4 | 4 | | |
| to Mr E. Abens Bill for Saw & Sundry | 4 | 9 | 5 |
| Board of Sundry persons on account of | 22 | 19 | 5 |
| Due Mr. James for printing | 95 | 8 | 6 |
| Due Mr. Fosack for binding Covenants | 45 | | |
| Due Thomas Ward for services | 35 | | |
| Due Thomas Wilson " | 14 | | |
| | 5 | | |

Total for all liabilities against the 234 7 11

Urban Hadlock received for the Temple
Beginning Sept 15-1844 ending Aug 24-
1845 £ 217 - 0 1½ Also for Books
of Mormon belonging to the Temple.
£ 24 15 1½ Total £ 245 - 15 3

Paid on W Dones order £ 53 9 4
forwarded to Temple Com £ 100 - 0 0

Total — £ 153 9 8

Still due the Temple £ 92 5 7

W Woodruff received for the Temple
commencing Aug 24-1845 ending
Jan 19-1846 — £ 817 12 1½

Paid on W Dones order £ 40 18 6
forwarded to Temple Com £ 264 1

W Woodruff paid temple
committee on his arrival £ 4 13 5½

£ 317 12 11½

R Hadlocks receipts 245 15 3

Total receipts for the £ 563 8 2½
temple in the British Isles
during one year four months and six days

At 44s 5 per pound it would be £ 2732 52

After regulating these ~~affairs~~ ^{Jan 21st 1846} and writing
a peace for the Star as an farewell address
all in the midst of a Hurricane of business
I bid farewell to Elders Hedlock Ward
Wilson and all others concerned and in
company with Elder Joseph Albert Strick
I went on board of the Packet Ship
Ashburton of the Swallowtail line 1150
tons Capt Wm Howland 14 Mate Mr
Williams 25 Mate Wm Drennon with
4 Cabin passengers 22 second Cabin
passengers & about 50 steerage passengers
we had a state room in 2d Cabin at
mid ship opposite the mainmast fore
& 4 pound each all bound for New York
Elder Strickton & myself occupied the
lower berth in the state room & Mr
John Hastings Pleasant Valley Dutchess
Co N York an Irishman occupied the
upper berth with a man by the name
of Cox we spent most of the day
regulating our baggage and getting
ready for sea the ship remained
in dock over night & we later on board
I lay upon a straw bed some damp
with the wind from the Hatchway I
took quite a cold thus ended one of
my hurried disagreeable days

22^d - I arose quite ill & went to Brit Hall to
get some breakfast went to the ship & spent
the day but not a soul came on board
to see us but Mr Cowley to do some
errands for us at 4 o'clock we left the
dock and halled out into the river and
Anchor & spent the night

23^d We hoisted Anchor at 8 o'clock
And a steamer hied out to us & took
us into the Channel about 15 miles &
left us we then made sail for our
course the ship was however
searched before the steamer left for
smugglers when 5 persons were found
stowed away in the hold they were
prisoners had been away from their
masters they were taken on shore and
probably had to return to their masters
we sailed through the day before a
light breeze And while my wife children
And other friends are crossing the Atlantic
to New Orleans on the ship Liverpool
I am now starting to cross the same
sea to New York May the Lord preserve
us all safe to meet again is my prayer

24th A dead calm the forepart of the
day A head wind in the afternoon but
light breeze I was not sick but quite
chilled we had a rough night

25 Sunday Jan 25th 1846 we have still head wind
and are beating in the Channel Elder
Stratton was sick last night, I am
sick today but it works down ward

26th It is stormy today, beating again
A strong head wind in the Irish Chan-
nel don't gain any only hold our
own besides in danger of being
wrecked on shore we are all sea sick
in our state room. Mr Hastings is
A gentleman and A peaceable man
Mr Cox his bedfellow was of A different
stamp He left our room & took up his
quarters with another man as he found
no gamblers or block legs in our room
we were glad to get rid of him as
he was A quarrelsome man
we had A terrible night-gale of wind from
under almost bare poles dangerous boating
this I pray the Lord to give us a change
of wind soon

27th still head wind we gain but
little & I am still very sick it is distressing
to be confined as we are beating in a
narrow channel dangerous boat
head wind and all sea sick we spent
A gloomy night

29th ^{Jan 28 1846} An exceedingly gloomy day constant
gales & Head winds we do not gain any
are still beating the Channel opposite
the Tuscan Light House where we have
been for several days we commenced
having a collision last night with an
other ship the Henry Clay going into
Liverpool, they could separated as they
passed a few feet of each other had the
struck one or both would probably have
gone down we are all seasick pitching
and rocking so in the sea we have no
appetite for eating anything I never was in
more discouraging circumstances at
sea in my life constant head wind danger
of shore rough weather sea sick loss of
appetite long nights and have to lie about nearly
all day

29th Still dead head wind we are still in sight
of the Tuscan light we have now been days
beating in this Channel & could get through
last night was also a tedious night to us. I trust
my family & friends are doing better on the
Liverpool than we are I feel very anxious
to get to my friends in town so that we can
continue our journey west with the labour
and cares I have resting upon me it is trying to
be confined so long in one place doing nothing
the wind changed this afternoon so we
were enabled to make about 50 miles to day


30th The wind is again dead ahead And
we have to pursue the old course to beat
against gales & storms & rough winds I
was quite sick this morning And vomited
the first time since I have been on board
it is truly a gloomy day we had a gale at
night it roared so bad I could scarcely
keep in bed

31st Rough sea & head winds we are all
still sick & no appetite

Feb 1st 1846 Sunday I arose quite unwell
this morning being rocked so badly through
the night we have a calm this morning
this is the 10th day since we left Liverpool
and it is supposed we are still in the mouth
of the British Channel opposite Cape Clear
about 300 miles from Liverpool about what
we ought to make in 24 hours with a good
fair breeze this is bad beginning certainly
what the end will be time must determine
I read the latest London times today but
found nothing important in them It is
still gloomy times with us

2^d This is the most cheering day we have
had since we left Liverpool we are now clear
of the Channel and a good breeze from the
North West enabled us to run nearly on our
course about 4 or 5 hours it blew a gale
for a little time last night I sleep well &
had some pleasant dreaming we are
getting some better in health & spirits

3d This is the first day on the voyage we have
heard the command to square the yards
wind is now favorable we ran & not anchor
in the morning at 12 o'clock the wind changed
again so that should we run the ship on the south-
-ern tack we again have to contend with a
strong head wind. we shipped a very heavy sea
and wet many of the passengers and upset
the Negro Cook galley there is one sail in sight
on our lee bow Elder stricken Appetite is some
improving Mr Hastings is still rather feeble
A gull struck us at 3 o'clock but lasted but
few moments

 At 4 o'clock one of the most exciting scenes
took place that I ever saw at sea. The
Second Mate stepped forward to the bow of
the ship & ordered one of the hands to
do something on the bowsprit. He refused upon
the principle that it was dangerous & a risk
of his life the Mate said he would not ask a
man to do a thing that he was not willing to
do himself and stepped forward to do it while
at the same moment they shipped a sea
which instantly washed him overboard
the seas were running high & the ship going
& not on hove the cry of second mate
overboard was instantly rung through the
ship ropes was flung to him but he could not
get them the body was next flung to him
he swam hard to get to it but he could not
get ~~him~~ it as the seas were running so high
it floated to the leeward of him. The Capt
then gave orders to wear the ship, which was
done as speedily as possible still it took several
minutes the life boat was let down at the
same time manned by Harry the Boatswain

And four others hands ^{Feb. 3^d 1846} notwithstanding the
High seas they managed the boat well the
Mate continued to swim for 15 or 20 minutes
amid the raging billows even untill the life
boat was within a few rods of him when
He instantly sunk to rise no more that
remained on or near the spot to have he
was last seen both with the life boat & ship
for near an hour but nothing more was seen
of him the life boat then came along side
And it was with great difficulty they got
on board of the ship as they came near
being swamped several times but after every
exertion being made they were obliged to
trim there sails to the wind & continue there
course & leave there mate in his watery grave
speaking loudly that while in life we are in the
midst of death the Captain & crew seemed
much affected by the incident, His Name
was William Drummond An American, native
of Flushing Long Island New York, his
Parents live near the City of New York
was a single man had been in the East
India trade with this same Captain William
Howland this was his first trip in the river
pool trade And was now on his return home
was a stirring Ambitious young man was
remarking last night what pleasure He would
have in taking tea with his Mother on his arrival
in New York but his hopes are suddenly
blasted And a Mother will be disappointed
Harry the Boatswain was appointed to take

his place and all is going on as though nothing
had happened

Feb 4th 1846

Feb 4th Dark and rainy light Head breeze at
4 o'clock the whole Heavens covered blackness it
was expected a severe gale was at hand
all sail were spread when the gale struck
the ship all sail was then furled as soon as
possible the passengers went out to assist but the
wind soon changed to the North East and by
the sails were spread before it and we had for
once a fair breeze but it did not last long but
shifted to various points we did not have so
rough a night as was expected

5th It is two weeks to day since we drew out
into the Channel at Liverpool and we are not
yet 1000 miles on our way we have a comfortable
breeze to day from the N West we can run
our course into 2 points to the Southward we have
a very pleasant Afternoon the most so of our day
since we left we are all much better in health
and spirits and getting good Appetites there
was a fight among the Steerage passengers
one man fell down the Hatch way & broke
his collar bone, I spent the day mostly arranging
my books

6th A Steamer have in sight this morning on her
way to Liverpool remained in sight about one
hour we still have a hard wind I was seasick
at night we run about 7 knots per hour we are
in constant danger of being destroyed by fire
through the carelessness of the passengers with
their pipes and candles about their straw
beds & crates of crockery filled with straw

7th ~~July~~ ^{July} 7th 1845 I was sea sick this morning
And vomited some we have still head wind
and make but slow progress which is very
discouraging to us considering our situation
As our business requires haste but we would
console ourselves the best we could each one
would tell what he would do when he got
on shore we first would take a dish of oysters
together I would take a keg of oysters &
some clams and a fresh codfish to my father
& Mother from New Haven (I must see this)
If so if each one was to take their friends
something so we would occasionally feed
upon these reflections. One man a steady
passenger got several buckets of water flung
onto him & the ropes end for his filthiness
about the floor The man there broke his
Choler bone is getting better

8th Sunday I had some pleasant dreams last
night in visiting my friends when I awoke
the first sound I heard was from the steward
saying After so long a time the wind has changed
in our favor and that we were running on
our course It's not an hour before a good
fair breeze this was joyful news to us it
cheered up our spirits As we had been
worrying against head winds ever since
we had left Liverpool even in day during
which time we had got only about 1200 miles
and we have got nearly 3000 miles yet to go
we dressed ourselves & went on deck And it
was truly a glorious view All the sails were
well filled & we were plunging through the ocean
like the horse rushing to battle the log was

Feb. 9th 1846
flying at 12 o'clock and it was found the ship
was running 13 knots an hour on our course
As we have had bad beginning I hope we
may have good ending. A squall struck
us at 4 o'clock the fog was flying all the
line run from the reel before the sail was
out it was supposed to be running 14 knots an hour
which is as fast as the ship could sail
this is the first day we have had a fair wind
A whole day since we left Liverpool

9th we have had an Easterly wind through
the night which has caused the ship to
roll in the trough of the sea until boxes
trunk and so were tumbling through
the ship & we could scarcely keep
our berths we are going to not an hour
this morning on our course we have made
400 miles since the wind changed we
are having a rough day in consequence of
the rocking of the ship

10th A fair wind but tight breeze we run 5 miles
in the evening A strong breeze fair wind
smooth sea run 13 knots we had a good
short cake & Apple Dumplings for dinner
All sail is set I never saw a ship carry
so much sail in strong winds and gales as
the Ashburton

11th we have this morning A strong South
East wind with fore & main top gallant sails
set we run 13 knots an hour on the course
this is truly encouraging And things looking
in our favor they have so much canvas

Feb. 12th 1846
up it tries the whole strength of the ship
most ships with the same wind would
be under close reef top sails It span the
day in writing A gale struck us at noon
though the wind was fair the ship was
immediately put under close reef top sail
& they let her drive on her course some
of the time stray gales would strike her
and make her trouble, it was the roughest
night we have had on the voyage but
the Barometer today speaks of a still greater
storm ahead Seas are very high

12th Seas High & rough this morning
the wind still continued very strong from
the South East we are still under reef
top sails though they make a little sail
this morning we all fell some on watch
it is supposed we shall reach the Banks of
Newfoundland this evening At 6 o'clock we
had the lead cast for soundings we have
made 1000 miles on our course during the last
4 days nearly as much as we made the
first 17 days I hope the wind may
continue favorable


13th The wind changed to the west again
during the last night. It is an exceedingly
cold day like the bank weather of the
coast of North America we have a light
head wind but a very heavy swell as
though there had been a heavy blow or

immediately would be ^{Feb. 13th 1846} And according to the
Barometen yesterday A cold snow storm
set in at 10 o'clock the snow and wind continued
untill 4 o'clock which covered the ship with
snow sleet & frost it then increased to
a gale And the Air so full of snow we
could not see scarcely any distance the
whole rigon began to be covered with ice
& it was so cold the wheel & watch had
to be released very often to keep them
from freezing it is a cold North wester
the gale in the evening grew to a hurricane
And dreadful Cold I never saw so gloomy
A time for sailors All canvas was taken
in except one or two small staysails to
steady the ship, they then lit hard fire
I never saw so gloomy a time at sea on
board of a ship in the midst of a hurricane,
the raging billows pouring out their
fury upon us every thing stiffening up with
cold & frost no one knowing what moment
the yards would be blown away or
most go by the board or the ship spring
a leak or founder & go to the bottom
It was amidst these reflections late in
the evening that I stood on deck & gazed
late in the evening upon the wild & dismal
appearance that surrounded me And raised
A secret prayer to my Heavenly Father to
protect us then with calmness & composure
retired to my bunk leaving all in the hands
of God

No person can form any idea of the
Awfully grandeur & dismal appearance of
such a scene without the sight it is in
the midst of such scenes that it would
And marvel that man enough can be
found in the world to carry on the com-
merce of the Nations of the earth by sea
that can be hired to follow such a trade
pass through such exposures & suffer such
privations for the paltry sum of \$100 or
\$15 per month we however through the
goodness of God And the strength of a strong
oak ship passed through the scene without
damage the wind died away during the
night & the gale ceased & we were all preserv-
ed

14th It is exceedingly cold we have a fair
wind from land on noon the wind again
drew to a gale in the night and we had a
dreadful rough night we rocked and
pitched so bad it made us sick we
could not sleep & hardly keep in bed

15th Sunday the cold is increasing & getting
into our cabins I have now been with
my feet wet boots daily soaked with
water 23 days without being near any
fire and we are now daily obliged to
go to bed to warm our feet this is
the coldest day we have had we
had a still night and we got a good night's
rest

16th The wind has changed to the South
East so we have A fair wind again we are
about 41 miles an hour on our course we are
now about 400 miles from New York
it is not quite as cold to day as yesterday
as we are getting further South
Elder J. H. Stratton rehearsed to us A very
singular Circumstance that fell under his obser-
vation which was truly A singular pheno-
menon on the 22nd day of October 1844 in
 company with some friends He went to visit
A certain female by the name of Ann Gomer
daughter of James and Susan Gomer living
at the village of Harrington Gomer 12 miles
from Bath 15 from Bristol Somersetshire
England. She was A well sprightly child
untill her 12th year At which time she was
taken with convulsions & fits for 4 weeks
when her ~~eyes~~ jaws became locked & eyes
closed she lost the use of her limbs
was only able to turn her head
And raise her hand a few inches the
last article of food she was ever known
to eat A small bite of an egg this was
upwards of eight years since During
which time there has nothing entered her
mouth or passed from her she breathes
through her nose which seems regular
And her puls beats regular but quite
feeble she has grown about 2 inches in length
During this state she looks very pleasant
has her A smile upon her countenance
It is the opinion of some that she is
not insensible As incredible as this may
seem Elder Stratton said He could not

~~find~~ ^{find} ~~15~~ ¹⁶ ~~1846~~ ¹⁸⁴⁷ with any one in the
Neighborhood of the correctness of this
statement, He pressed her hand several
times & received a light pressure in return
the family had tried to keep it from
being known as broad as much as possible
her fingers nails have come off 3 times
during the eight years but are at the
present time are perfect many of the
first Physicians in Bath have visited
her some have spent three or four days
at a time with her they have desired
to have her removed to the Hospital but
her parents will not admit of it

In the afternoon we had a calm with
quite moderate weather until 6 o'clock
when a heavy squall suddenly struck
us with 3rd gallant sail set every exertion
was made by the whole crew to get
the sail in as speedily as possible the
gale increased for about one hour
when it blew a Hurricane but they
saved all their sail but one gill
which tore to atoms & blew away
it was considered the heaviest wind
we have had on the voyage it imme-
diately raised a high sea & we
had an exceeding rough night pitch
tumbling, rolling & heaving until the
was sore tumbling in bed and crying
to hold myself in it torn & wet &
cold so that a person would be killed
through in a few moments on deck

17th The coldest morning we have had
on board sails & ropes froze stiff and
we all over the ship most of the party
kept their beds until late to keep warm
it is very tedious upon the sailors several
of them are sick this morning through
the exposure of the night there is
but one of us in our stateroom out
of bed at a time to watch & take care
of things we take turns & go to bed to get
warm Any man that would sell a farm
& go to sea for a living has a
different taste from mine but I
cannot write more now for it is so
cold & the ship rocks so that it is with
difficulty I can make a letter.

18th Head wind we are running South it
is not so cold as yesterday yet it is
quite uncomfortable we had a rough
rocking night I was quite unwell
I have spent most of the last two days
in reading the travels of
Edward Daniel Clark, Esq., through
Russia Tartary and Siberia which I
found to be highly interesting His style
of writing is quite similar to that
of Stephen He draws however a happy
picture of the whole Russian Nation
He speaks of the Cossacks very highly
He considers the men of the
superior to the most noble of the
Russian Nation that He visits that
what he gave a better description than
the majority

19th we have still had ^{July 19th 1846} wind but very
strong it is much warmer this morning
It was quite unwell this morning

The wind increased to a strong gale at
noon they were obliged to put the ship
nearly under bare poles left nothing up but
cross ~~top~~ reef main top sail and on night
the sun shone most of the day & it did not
look possible for the wind to blow so hard
According to the look of the weather but
it continued to blow a strong gale through the
day yet we were in hope the wind would lay
at sun set but we were disappointed and
the edge of the evening showed us we must
be prepared for a most dismal night - the gale
was from the North West & clouds now began
to rise from that quarter black as ink & rose in
the heavens with awful majesty and terrify-
fery the gale immediately increased to a storm
which lasted through the night which was
the longer & most dismal night ever spent
at sea we are truly experiencing a passage of
the roughest class, I know we were in a ship
of the strongest class and my hope is wholly
in that God who has carried me through all
gangers thus far in life, The wind & waves
increased & continued to spend their fury upon
us amid the darkness of the night - we were
shipping some heavy seas when about 11 o'clock
a heavy sea rolled over us the main body of
which carried the aft quarter deck as it passed
along it swept to pieces the compass house washed
it against two men of the wheel it smothered
the wheel that governs the helm some men
washing the men overboard it dashed the wind
of the first cabin & water poured into

the cabin ^{some} ~~the~~ ^{20th} ~~the~~ ^{Hogheads} of water ran from
the Captain's Cabin into ours when the sea
passed over every timber in the ship trembled
like an aspen leaf. The mate informed us that
the wheel was broken that governed the helm
they had to lash down the helm & let her drift
untill the wheel could be mended. We got
up and assisted about mending the compass
house, No one can form an idea of such scenery
surrounded by the raging billows of the deep
unless they experience them. The Atlantic
is the roughest ocean in the world to navigate.
And we were in the worst season of the year.
But we spent the remainder of the night
without further accident except washing
of the deck of the Cook galley & washing
out a man who had fallen asleep in it - but
he was suddenly aroused from his slumber by taking
a ride on a sea several times for & oft across
the deck. At length day light appeared which
we were all glad to see.

20th The North west gale still continues though
not so strong as through the night - they now
carry close reef main & fore top sails. I am quite
unwell to day having no sleep for two nights in
consequence of the rough weather & cumbering
of the ship. I shall know how to prize the
privilege of one more setting my feet on land
what I can get the chance of enjoying it.
We made a good dinner of Apple Doughnuts &
day made by Elder Stratton the wind died
away towards evening and they were
enabled to carry sail again but we were
running for South of New York.

Feb 21st we had ~~quite~~ ^{quite} A comfortable still
night last night - wind has changed to
the South West and we have a smooth
sea we took ship at 6 o'clock this morning
on the Northam which enables us to run
nearly our course for the hard N.W. gales
has blown us South of the Gulf Stream
nearly opposite the Bermuda Island but
we are now again running towards N York
about 10 miles an hour. My stomach is
much out of order. constant risings of
the stomach causes me to spit so much
that it is very injurious to my health
wind turned against us again in the
afternoon it again blew a gale in the evening
& nearly all sail was taken in and
we had another rough night - we
gain but little if any on our journey
we are something as at the beginning
tossing about against head winds
without making head way

22nd Feb Sunday A child about 10 years
of age A Daughter of Mr
Brown died on board last night and
it is expected the Corps will be
buried in the Sea this Afternoon
the sea is rough this morning
we have A North easterly wind we
cannot run within several points
of our course
At half past 11 o'clock the Corps was put
in a wooden box similar to a coffin
boarded with holes to fill with water

Feb 23rd 1846

the coffin had stowed in the foot of
it to sink it it was then slid into the
sea from a board fore and most at a
signal from the Captain but it did
not sink but we saw it swimming
near half a mile from the ship
the parents of the child was Catholic
and there was no service performed
over it by request of her parents

23rd we are still struggling against strong head
worth west winds and very squally we do
not make any head way it is very discouraging
to us we are running north and south com-
pactly but not towards New York we had
a rough night -

24th we are still beating against head wind
and most discouraged we seem about as
bad off in the ending as we were in the begining
there is a ship in sight this morning to the
windward of us the first sail we have seen
for about 20 days we are all felle in health
this morning and depressed in spirits as
we have so much to do and so little time
to do it in and still we are not advancing
on our journey

25th we have still head wind and rain but
very slowley we paid 25 ct for buying a
loaf of bread so we had warm bread and
butter for breakfast which we realished much
I had a long night last night lay for hours
awake in a long train of meditation finally
fel asleep & dreamed of seeing my wife &
children but awoke and it was 4 o'clock

Feb. 26 1844
The first mate Mr Williams took the names residence
and occupation of each person on board there was
176 strange passengers 24 second cabin and 4
in the 1st Cabin total 104. Passengers 1 Capt-3
Mates 24 Sailors 3 stewards 3 cooks 3 Trunk
persons including Henry Dech total 141 souls on
board 2 died on the way, I gave in my name
and residence in the United States, occupation
Farmer

26th we have a South West-gale to day with
rain yet we cannot run our our course when
we shall ever get to New York the Lord knows
but it is very discouraging times to us it is 5
weeks to day since we left the Dock at Liverpool
and we do not seem to be making any head way
but beating against constant gales & storms
My Prayer is that the Lord will speedily shorten
our passage by giving us fair wind
A small Brig passed under our bow within a few
rods of us of about 200 tons in the fore part of
the day. And another one in the afternoon we
had a strong gale through the night and a very
rough time

27 The Barometer very low this morning
all sail was taken in except enough to steer
the ship the gale increased to such an extent
that we had to lay to the ship & let her
ride the best she could this like the rest
is a head gale. The wind blew exceedingly hard
through the day and the night was such
terrible dreadfol & gloomy it blew a terrible
nearly all night head wind few mariners
ever experienced a rougher passage across the
Atlantic than we have done thus far most

Feb. 28th 1846
ships would not have lived through such
a constant scene of gales & hurricanes for
so many days as we have had but would
have swamped & gone to the bottom
but the Ashburton is a strong new outship
of the larger class and has thus far
out rode all storms & gales well which has
been a blessing to us

Feb 28th 1846 Saturday this is the last day
of Feb & of winter and here we are riding
still upon the mountain billows of the great
deep the wind is still dead ahead the sea is
not quite so rough this morning & the gale
is lull in some degree yet some sudden
gusts & squalls are striking us it is quite
cold this morning we are running North
we are now 36 days out from Liverpool
and no outward prospect of its being
bottom we do not gain any at all
I dreamt last night that there was a great storm
that killed thousands of birds that were
floating upon the water I saw many that
were not quite dead I waded in for three
feet of water & picked up out many of
them & put them under a goose that
was sitting & they were warmed brought
to life & ran about lively & well
it was quite rough through the day
we have lost near 100 miles in two days
but the wind changed during the night
to the North East which was a fair
wind how long it will hold the crew
know not the wind blew so hard before the
wind changed that it tore the fore & top sail
to ribbons & carried most of it away

MARCH 1st 1846 **130** Sunday

March 1st 1846

This is the Commencement of Spring in the year AD 1846 And Also my birth day I am thirty nine years of age this day And am still rolling upon the Atlantic on board the Ashburton. There is much joy manifest on board the ship this morning in consequence of having a fair wind the first we have had for many days I am fearful it will not last long but still I hope it may. The cow had a fall last night is sick and they are about to kill her today we are running on ~~our~~ our course we have been 37 days at sea And I expected to have been with my friends before this time when that day will come I know not. The probability is that the year now lying before me will be one of the most important years of my life where the next birth day will find me I know not will it be in California with the Saints And will my Parents wife And all my children be with me time most certainly.

The old cow was killed at today And will such a scene I never before beheld A large number of the steerage passengers mostly Irish who had not had any thing to eat but oat meal for many days they fell upon the carcass of the cow as soon as her skin was off And cut & tore her to pieces like so many wolves And in a few moments she was carried away by pieces and scarcely any thing left of her but her entrails And the Irish among

March 2nd 1846
fell to resting Steaming Boiling & sitting here
the Cow was sick & her carcass very lean
we have been running about & not on hour thro
ugh the day & 10 yot through the night on
our course I had the best night's rest I have
had on board the ship I dreamed of seeing Br
Young & other friends we had a warm
shoe cake for supper one third boiled
potatoes & two thirds flour but it was
nice

I & Our spirits are better cheered this
morning than they possibly could be with
17th wine for the wind has not only contin
ued through the night to blow us on our course
to not an hour ~~on our course~~ but this morning
it seems settled in the North East and
we have a beautiful fair gale that fills every
sail & wafts us on our course towards New York
11 or 12 not on hour we are this morning about
400 of New York we have a beautiful
smooth sea and the ship leaps through her
surface like a race horse if this breeze
continues in two days we will be in New York

May the Lord Grant it I Pray

~~scribble~~ I this day wrote three
letters one to John Neff
~~scribble~~ and sent him \$10. for a
Note of hand he held against me this I
forwarded by Major Joseph A Stratton
and one to Phoebe W Woodruff & one
to Deborah Hadlock of Liverpool we
continued to have fair Stern Breeze or gale
we ran 10 or 11 not on hour through the night
under close reef top sails but it was an
exceeding rough night

March 3rd 1846 Still a fair wind North East
gale close reef topsails run 11 motion
have now about 200 mile to reach
New York if the wind continues fair
we shall expect to reach soundings
to night & get a pilot tomorrow morning
& reach New York to morrow which
may God grant it may

4th I wrote 3 Letters one to B. Young
to D. Webster & W. W. Phelps.
we have a smooth sea and light breeze
through the day

5th we took a pilot on board at 4 o'clock
opposite Fire Island we saw land about
the same time we took the Pilot we
have good clear weather and light head
wind we broke our Main top Gallant sail
yard we arrived at the Hook & East Anker
at 6 o'clock

6th we Hoisted Anchor and a Steamer
took us in tow also the Huguenots &
brought us into New York Dock at 3 o'clock
and I truly felt to thank God for the
privilege of once more walking on Terra Firma
& visiting the land that gave me birth in
company with Br. Stratton & Mr. Hastings
we went to an eating House & got a Bell
of oysters which we relished much
after being confined to the ship 43 days
Notwithstanding our hard passage when
we come to understand how it had been
with other ships we were satisfied with

March 7th 1846

our voyage for th we ascertained that
the Mossios was out 55 days the mollies
to the Europe 50, some of which were
dismissed & all suffered much, we
spent the night at Br Beers at 42
Clarison Street in the Mean And had
a good nights rest
Distance from Liverpool to New York

13,000 miles

7th I wrote to Mr Holmes & L Hardy
to Br West & Hphel Woodroff I
finished my letters to Newoo to Wwo
Webster Phelps &c & forwarded them
by Hester Stratton I sent other letters
by him I spent the day with Br Newman
Emms 29 Newwick Street I was informed
the Twelve had left Newoo with many
other saints I called upon Mrs E Carter
24 second street out of the Bowery I
found him well I spent about 2 hours
with him returned to Br Emms & spent
the night Distance 8 miles
I got our trunks through the doorman
House & left them with Br Emms when
I am to leave in 4 things on my arrival
in the city from the east

8th Sunday I attended Meeting at
the American Hall corner of Grand & Blee-
way I preached in the morning & evening
in the Afternoon took dinner with Br
E Carter & tea with Br David 142 Spring St
I preached in the evening Br & sister Carter
was present I saw Mrs Sloan she sends
her respects to Phoebe I spent the night
with Br Carter Distance 6 miles

9th I had ^{March 9th 1846} an interview with Br W. H. Miles
149 York Street Brooklyn. I made all
preparations to go to New Haven by the
steamer but when I arrived at peck
slip I was informed it would not go
I called upon Br Wilson the Sail Maker
And engaged him to make me a tent
9 by 12 feet I called upon Mr Davis

10th I spent the fore part of the day
in the city In the afternoon I took the
steamer for New Haven we traveled about
20 miles and over & arrived in New Haven
half past 8 o'clock distance 90 miles
I spent the night at Mr Stones & sleep with
Br Shurtleff And was truly glad to meet
with him

11th I bought a keg of oysters & bushels of clams
And a fresh cod fish to my Father took
Carrs rode to New Britain Hired a waggon
to go to Farmington 4 miles Paid 150
I arrived at My Fathers House at 3 o'clock
I was truly glad to once more behold the
face of My Father & Mother which blessed
it highly Prized which was according to
my expectations while at sea in my suffering
condition. I sent to the office for a
letter from Phoebe But did not get any
I was informed on my arrival that
Aunt Anna Gossett died on the 25th Jan
After a long sickness or illness of 14th 16
two years & 4 months her death broke
up the family Ann expects to go a factory
And Cyrus to Canton in the Blacksmith

business And it leaves Betsey alone so
she desires to go to California with Esther
Woodruffs family that she may live
with the Saints

12th I wrote a letter to Phoebe and
Dwight Webster requesting
them not to purchase waggon as I had
bought 2 in the east. It requested them to
get some oxen. It also wrote a long
letter to Amos and Elizabeth Woodruff
It filled 2 full sheets

13th I received a letter from Elder Little
I visited Aunt Wheelers her family I saw
Seth Daniel Brother and Amos and other
friends Also Bela Malloy who asked many
various questions

14th I called upon Henry Woodford and
had a few moments of very pleasant conver-
sation with him, there was a hard rain
through the day & night and a great body
of snow is going off & the Farmington river
is rising so fast that it is with difficulty
I can get home as the meadows are all
covered with water But I bid Mr Woodford
farewell and took the last look of the Horse
Hills Lake & brook of my nativity where I
was born & spent the days of my youth
I crossed the river over the Aqueduct and
wrote home in the midst of a heavy shower
of rain

15th Sunday I wrote a letter to Br Beech
of New York Also to Br Dewey of Westfield
I spent the day at Ruthers Woodruffs

16th - Monday ^{March 16th 1846} I left father Woodroff
& rode to New Britain Station took cars road
to Hartford Springfield & Boston I called
upon Br Brown 6 Pleasant Street also
upon Br Davis & P Barnes No 56 Oxford
Place Boston and spent the night ^{150 miles}
of the day
I had an interesting time with Elder
Little

17th I left Boston in rail cars rode to Saco Maine
#275 I walked one mile & rode 4 miles in
John Coles pony paid 75 cts He bought the other
Sabbath Place I called upon Sister Foss found
her well in good health faith and spirits I
found her accompanied by Phoebe Foss & Phoebe
A Woodroff who I found to be a large fleshy
girl I soon caught her in my arms & kissed
her I took dinner with Sister Foss & went
with her to Father Carters in a wagon we had
to go through John Fobyan lot the line was so
drifted with snow, I found Father Carter
& Fobyan all well & pleased, I think Mary has
failed she was pleased to see me, we all spent
the night at Father Carters and had good
father bears his age well. He informed ^{me} ^{time}
that Mother Carters spirit appeared to him
almost every night A few nights ago she
was with him put her arms around his neck
and leaned upon him Father asked her
why she did so she said because I pity you
During the evening I informed Father Carter
of Phobes last request that Father would
be baptised & receive the Priesthood and
my feelings were very peculiar when he
informed me that He had had a desire at
times of being baptised by the San Holder of

March 17th 1846

the Latter Day Saints And thought if
it would stay over another day He would
be baptised It immediately consented to do
so for It felt willing to make any sacrifice in
my power to accomplish so desirable an object
And be enabled to carry such glad tidings to
his worthy Daughter Phoebe who had made the
request of his hands in fact It was so overwhelmed
with joy at the thought that my eyes saw forth
a fountain of tears of joy and gladness It spent
a very pleasant evening with him It knew it would
require much faith and perseverance for him
to go forward in that ordinance in his old age
in the midst of cold weather with the ground
covered with snow And the water with Ice
It read and prayed with them And retired to
their front chamber & spent the night alone for
the last time in that house probably in this life It
bowed my knees & offered up my Prayer to God for
Father Carter & all the family especially for my
Dear wife And Children with whom It had spent
many a sweet hour beneath that roof And who
are truly worthy O How It wants to see them
My Prayer to God is that they may be preserved
from sickness And death It had many peculiar
meditations upon my bed during the night
It thought of the whole family especially the
sacrifices that Phoebe And myself had made to
get her It felt more anxious than ever that we
might spend an eternity together with the
posterity which God had given us, But It fell
asleep And when It awoke the sun was shining
in my room, The Morning came And disappoint-
ment came with it for It found on enquiry that
Father Carter had made up his mind not to be
baptised this time As the other page will show He
firmly believed in the Book of Mormon And in our
faith but could not get an evidence that it was
his duty to be baptised at this time It laboured
hard to take away his objections but his mind was
made up And It saw it could not be changed

March 18th 1846
19th I Arose found the sun shining pleasant
I went below found Father ready for
Breakfast - it is his birth day ~~ELIZA CARTER~~
son is 73 years old this day He informed
me that he had meditated much upon the
subject of being baptised by me before
I left but it was a very cold day the
snow over the ground and water froze
over and he could not get an evidence
that it was his duty then and thought
it best to omit it. So I thought it best
to continue my journey as I was so
late in the season Father Carter walked
with me to see Mother Carters grave
we walked on top of the snow drift but
found the grave bare Father Carter
pointed to the ground beside her grave
and said that place will soon be my
bed, I plucked some pebbles from Mother
Carters grave to take to Phebe I then
returned to the house bought some calf
skin and Father Carter made Phebe
a present of one which I took with me
I took some of Father Carters hair
and the rest of the family except
Mother Carters and there was none
of hers saved. I think Mary fails
Father & sister Foss then assisted me
to pack up such things of Mother as was
designed for Phebe one of the dresses that
Phebe wanted fell to sister Foss which
she sent to Phebe for which she wants
Phebe to write back for her to have her
part of the Groceries that is left. I
slept in there east chamber through the

night for the last time I bid farewell to
 Wabson And Rhoda And Mary And the
 children Also John Wabson And Mary and
 all that family I then in company with
 Sister Moss rode through the line blocked
 up with snow on each side on to her house
 And Father Carter walked And He got
 there first He wanted to stay with
 me untill I went so we packed up all
 of little Phebes things And Paid her
 Bill which was as follows

| | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 65 weeks of Board at 50 cts | \$32 50 |
| To new clothing for Journey | 6 50 |
| to sewing | 2 50 |
| | <hr/> \$41 50 |
| Paid at sundry times | 19 86 |
| Paid cash to balance March 11th | 22 14 |
| | <hr/> \$41 50 |

I then took the parting hand with
 Wabbe And Tra Moss the ownst children
 of that family I saw I Also took the last
 Parting hand and bid farewell to our Hon
 Aged Father Carter who seemed much
 affected and wept He sent his best Parents
 love to Phebe And wished me to say to him
 that He was A full believer in the book of
 Mormon And faith of the latter Day Saints
 And as soon as he sees his way clear will
 endeavor to be baptized spoke of Milton
 Holmes calling in the Spring to be baptized
 He was satisfied with our going to California
 And with the course we are pursuing
 And He wished me to say to Mother
 And Rhoda that if they would go with
 us He would never complain about it
 but thought it best for them to do so I then

March 19th 1846
took little Phoebe who was clothed warm
into her sister Foss's stay and in company
with sister Foss rode to Saco bought Phoebe
a pair of shoes and as it had given her
Br. Tabson a new silk handkerchief - it also
gave sister ^{Foss} one that it had with me
It was much interest in my visit with sister
Foss it found her in good faith and a great
desire to gather with us and live with the
saints she carried me to the depo we
there took the parting hand and little
Phoebe and myself started on the rail
road after riding a while Phoebe looks
around and says where is my Mother I asked
her which one she said the one that
come with you & it told her she had
gone back she said that was to bad
to leave her alone but she seemed to
enjoy the journey well to Boston though
she fell asleep and had a long nap on
the arrival of the cars it called upon Br. S. P.
Davis No 5. Oxford Place and spent the night
it was treated well I am weary being so
drove daily As I went to lie down Phoebe
says where is my Mother I want to lie with
her but we both had a good nights rest
Distance from Saco to Boston 90 miles
19th it arose took an early breakfast
with Phoebe engaged a cabman to take
me to the station at 7 o'clock but he did not
come I went after another & he agreed
to come immediately I returned and found
the first cabman there had to pay him

March 20th 1846

and saw him off the next one came but
 not in time for me to get the first
 train so I had to wait at the station from
 7 to 10 o'clock we then took cars rode to
 Springfield 100 miles Paid \$3.15 took cars rode
 to Hartford and New Britain 34 miles paid
 \$1.00 At New Britain I hired a carriage to
 go 5 miles to Esther Woodruff to Farmington
 Paid \$1.25 other expenses 75 ct the road
 was bad over the Mountain we went
 slow it was night and dark and chill
 I carried Phoebe in my arms I took Gold
 I arrived at Esther Woodruff about 8 o'clock
 in the evening Almost exhausted with hard
 travelling forced marches to Phoebe seemed
 at first much better than I did she was
 quite sprightly we all got some supper
 I put Phoebe to bed I found she had taken
 cold and complained of being sore
 she also cried for her Mother the first
 time she had cried since I started but
 she soon fell asleep and I went to bed
 almost sick I was called up before
 day light As Phoebe had the scarlet fever
 had and some fever and we were afraid
 she would be sick but she arose quite
 cheerful in the morning I lay down again
 and had a sleep distance from Norton
 to Farmington 140 miles

Wore + all expenses \$7 15

20th I arose about sick with my fatigue
 and Gold Phoebe appeared well it was our
 intention to have packed up to day and started
 on our journey to morrow but we found we

Could not accomplish it but it spent the day March 2nd 1848
Packing up

21st I also spent this day packing up I was almost sick Phebe had a poor turn of the nose bleeding she often spoke of her Mother it created a great bustle & confusion about the house in packing up & many calling to visit I was about weary at night Mr Samuel Deming called to see me, Also Henry Woodford

22nd ~~Sunday~~ Sunday I wrote two letters one to Br Little of Peterborough one to Br Hardy I had an exceeding busy day in finishing packing up & preparing for our journey many visitors came in to take the Parting hand with us. After we got packed up we drew down the waggon by hand & loaded it up so as to be ready in the morning we then bid farewell to the House I went to Bennett's & saw Mary & Esther Mother little Phebe, and myself spent the night -

~~March 23rd~~ ~~Forewell~~ ~~we~~ we arose early in the morning ~~to start on our journey took~~ ~~Breakfast~~ & bid farewell to the town of Farmington And all the inhabitants thereof we were taken to New Britain in a wagon our company consisted of Father and Mother Woodruff and Betsey Corsett who accompany them in gathering with the Saints, As her Mother is dead. Also little Phebe & myself making 4 of us in Number 12 wagon

March 24th 1846
Went out morning As we were on the top of
the mountain I cast my eye back upon
the Town of Farmington And bid it a
final & probably last farewell with joy
we did not get to the train in season to
get on board the Passenger train so
we took the Baggage train to New Haven
I there found Br Adams from Springfield
He went with me to the United States Rifle
Factory I bought 4 Rifles with extra
Barrels spent the day in New Haven took
steamer at night Arrived in New York in
the morning distance from Farmington 130^{mi}

24th I called upon Br Ames at 29 Newwick
street then returned to the ship hired
a carriage to take Father and Mother
to Blas H. Carter 24 Second Street to
spend there time I took my baggage to
Br Ames I had an exceedingly busy day
I spent the night with Br Blas Carter
15 miles

25 I spent the day with Br Appleby, I
visited Mr Benson near the Franklin Market
who has proposed to assist us in some of our
chartering ships to it was a rainy day I wrote
a letter to Br Little with Br Appleby 10 11

26th ~~was~~ This was an exceedingly busy day I
made a purchase of such dry goods &
shoes, garden seeds &c as was necessary
I packed one barrel of goods in the rifle
box of Br Beers of \$25. one package of shoes
of \$21. two tents \$14. = \$36 one water
proof tent floor \$9.45 I bought one colts

revolvers for \$10 I bought one quarter
of a flowering mill \$40 = \$20 one
of from Mrs F Carter for \$5. +
sundry other goods I obtained from
Mrs the following Address Brother Seaman
New Lancaster Allison P O I think
Monmouth Co Phake And Mother has
spent her whole time with Mrs Carter
And Esther And myself have spent our
nights there Mrs F Carter has been exceedingly
kind to me And Esther And Mother Woodruff & I
I left her a present of a splendid gold pencil worth
from \$7 to \$10 And Phake a gold pen worth \$4
29th We had a busy day getting our
freight ready to start on our journey
I had an interview with Elder Bell
I spent the night with Mr F Carter I
wrote a letter to Elder Little 15
I left with Mrs my likeness which was good in a gold
plated locket which he seemed to think much of -
24th I took the starting hand with Mrs
Mrs F Carter & the family And with Esther
Mother Phake And 20 or 30 other friends
I took steamboat & rail road to Philadelphia
It cost me \$10 50 we took up
lodgings at Washington Inn Market Street
between 4th & 9th Street opposite Bingham's
Depo & ware House 276 Market Street distance
from New York to Philadelphia 92 miles
29th Sunday I preached in the Morning to
a large congregation commenced with
the Saints in the Afternoon And preach
in the evening to a large congregation for
the last time probably in Philadelphia
Elders Mellen Appleby Hollister And several

March 30th 1846
others were present. I rec^d a letter sent
to Br from the Camp who it appears
had also turned away. He stated there was
a shaking in Nauvoo that Wags had gone
with Strong that I ^{was} got off & I was
weary at night & took some cold

30th I spent the day in Philadelphia
paid fare on my baggage \$5.75 &
took it with the rest of the company to the
transportation line being 10.00 consisting
of (I think) 5 bags 1 chest 1 box oil 1 box
castings one wheel for which I paid \$6.40

31st we took cars rode to Baltimore 10 mi.
and stopped for the day and night. I spent
the afternoon in company with Elder Hollister
and my Father Aphel Woodroff in visiting the
city of Baltimore. After passing through several
streets we stopped at a Daguerre type office and I
had my Fathers likeness taken also my own with
my clock on and book in my hand. I paid
for the two \$3. We then went to visit
Washingtons Monument we went on to the
top of it over 200 feet high where we had
a splendid view of the city this is the first
time I ever had my father with me while
visiting towns, cities & countries away from
home and the first time either of us had
visited Baltimore. After going through the town
we took tea with Br Hollister we then returned
to the tavern where we spent the night. I called
upon one Brother and his family the only
Saints residing in the city they were baptized
by Elder O. Pratt in Washington the
whole distance of the day 110 miles

April 1st 1846
Wednesday we took Cars and rode
to Cumberland 150 miles then took stage
& rode to Brownsville 74 miles rode through
the night

2^d We all had a tedious night ride
About one dozen coaches was loaded down
with passengers from Cumberland to Brown-
sville Mother, Betsey, and little Phoebe were
all quite weary with there night ride
Father and myself stood it quite well
Phoebe would often speak of her Mother
and wanted to go home she did not like
to ride in the stage thru passing a river
Phoebe asked me who put the water
there I told her God, she asked me
who helped him & how he got it there
and several such curious questions many
persons seemed quite interested on the journey
in Phoebe's conversation we arrived at Brownsville
at sundown & took steamer for Pittsburgh
Nearly all the berths were taken up we got
berths for Mother Cousin Betsey and little
Phoebe Father and myself lay together on the
bare floor Phoebe had been with me nights
since I left home as she was some unwell at
times and I wished to take care of her
myself But to night as I was lying on the
floor I gave her in charge of her Grandmother
Woodroff - but she seemed weary & restless

3^d We arrived in Pittsburgh at 10 o'clock
this morning at day light - I went and
engaged our fare to Cincinnati on board
the Clipper fare \$5. each paid \$20.

April 4th 1846

distance from Baltimore to Pittsburgh 325
I walked through the Rural District of
Pittsburgh it looked dismal Father went
with me we left Pittsburgh at 10 o'clock on
the Clipper & rode through the day & night
Father lost both our umbrellas & a silk Handker-
chief out of the stage & to day He lost his best
Hat over board & another Handkerchief in it

4th We had a very pleasant day and a
view of the villages & towns as we passed by
It passed with much interest the letters to
Phoebe from her friends Sarah B. Cross & Joseph
I feel very anxious to see my wife and children
once more I hope and trust they are still preserved
I have heard nothing from them since I parted
with them at Liverpool but a few days will
soon bring me tidings of some kind from
them My Prayer to God is that it may be favor-
able distance from Pittsburgh to Cincinnati
600 miles

5th Sunday we arrived in Cincinnati at
9 o'clock I went and engaged my passage to
St. Louis on board of the Lady Madison
for \$6 each we went on board of her & moved
our baggage to on her I spent the day in writing
my Journal and I commenced a letter to
sister Sarah B. Cross Father was quite unwell
through through the night was fearful He was going
to have a fever little Phoebe lay in the berth with
me she was quite restless part of the night

6th Monday I went into the town & bought me
a Spanish Saddle, Bridle, Martingales & paid \$24.75
Also a log chain 2 draft chains & pair trace chains
& two garden rakes I paid \$17.54 one side of
leather 20 lb 14 lb \$35.00 Also 3 pairs of paper \$7.25

it was quite a busy day with me in ^{the city} ~~the city~~ ^{April 7 1846}
getting such articles as it needed it also bought
an umbrella paid \$2. for it.

Father was quite unwell through the day with
lame ness in his hip we started for St Louis at
6 o'clock

7th We arrived at Louisville and spent several
hours we then passed over the falls & continued
our journey it rained most of the day I wrote
a long letter to sister Shush

8th It is a very pleasant day we glide finely
over the bold Ohio the fields are green & peaches
in bloom on its banks Father Mother Cousin &
Daughter all seem to be well and cheerful

9th A warm pleasant spring day we left
the Ohio and entered the Mississippi river
early this morning while Mother and Beesy
was writing letters home to connecticut & John
Woodruff and myself diverted ourselves
by looking at objects through my spy glass
as we passed along little Phoebe or so many
nights could say to that she was quite restless
through the night - and some how a complaint
for she seems cheerful to day while ascending
the Mississippi one more towards New Orleans
it rejoiced at the thought that a few more
days would give me the privilege of again
embracing my wife and children

10th I wrote a letter to Agman Woodruff
giving him an account of all our
journey up to this date we are still ascending
the Mississippi towards St Louis I paid my fare
to St Louis from Cincinnati \$6 - \$2 1/2

11th Arrived in St Louis at 10 o'clock took passage
for Navvoo on the Red wing at 11th. each I bought
A Bill of Farming utensils Plough log chains Axes
shovels, Hoos spades, rakes sickles forks steel
Iron combs cords grindstone breast & tree chaps
cod fish cheese &c &c the whole Bill \$67.
Also A Hat for Father \$2.75 - 1 Bolt cotton \$3.25 -
Sundry \$3.40 It spent the day in the city of
St Louis The boat started at 17 o'clock. While
Philip had slept with me at all times during
the whole journey and when we came to go
to bed on this boat I found the birth so narrow
we were uncomfortable And we had both taken
cold last night - And did not sleep well to
night - distance from Cincinnati to St Louis
1700 miles

12th Sunday the weather had changed
very cold some snow on the ground Philip
And myself have colds she continually
talks about going home And her Mother

13th We passed Quincy at 10 o'clock A cold
but pleasant day we stopped at Warsaw
I gazed upon the place for a time And then
of there wickedness oppression & cruelty
towards the Saints, we also stopped at
Keokuk for an hour. At about 2 o'clock we
started to ascend the rapids in about
2 Hours we came in sight of the splendid Temp
built by the Latter Day Saints And also
the City of Navvoo I immediately got my spy
glass And examined the City. The Temp
looked splendid. We stopped at Montez
And then crossed to Navvoo at the upper
landing I soon got a waggon & took my
friends to my house where I had the happy

Privilege of meeting with my ^{April 14th 1846} wife &
children I found them all well as could be
expected they like myself had a hard voyage
across the Ocean they were 9 weeks & 4 days
on the passage and would get Home a few days
before me. We were all Happy to meet - Here
I met my wife and all my children for
over one year. Here Parents & Children also
met - I spent the night once more with
my family distance from St Louis 200

14th I had an interview with Br Hyde
and many Saints in Nauvoo I found all
the Saints struggling for life as it were
to gather with the Saints in the wilderness
I found that Br Dwight Webster and Sister
Emilee felt to turn from the Church &
walk no more with us but felt to follow
Mr J B Strong & his Party this I felt
sorry for they having traveled so far

15th I in company with Father and
Mother Woodruff and Phebe Cousin
Betsey Corsett Sister Simeon & others
we visited the Temple we all went through
each apartment of it from the font in the
basement to the ball of the tower and had
a view of all Nauvoo & the surrounding
country And after taking a view of each
apartment of the Temple we again descended
to the ground I rode out on the prairie &
sold Mr William Allen my lot of land of
16 Acres & 20 of Br Phelps I also sold
my House and lot in which I am now
living in for \$675. I had a very busy
day

16th I in company with Father and Mother Woodruff and Phebe Cousin

46
16th ~~th~~ I wrote a letter to R. Hodgson
+ one to Brother Seaborn. I drew the
seeds of the Peas I sold yesterday I
bought two waggons one of the Temple
Committee for \$170 one of St. Townsend
for \$60. we got word to day that the
Governor was expecting to withdraw the
troops on the 1st day of May and the
spirit of mobocracy was expected to
break out at that time there was some
troops come in to town to protect property
and manifested a spirit of hostility

17th I spent the day in making some
preparation to get away I had an interview
with many friends among whom was Br.
Levi Richards I tried to buy a stove of
him for the journey in the evening I
commenced packing up my trunks one
more for a long journey

18th I have been much grieved in spirit
for several days in consequence of the
spirit made manifest in the House
Br + Sister Webber have had their
minds filled with the spirit of
opposition to us + taken up with the
strang + trying to prejudice the minds
of Father and Mother I called the
family together + freed my mind
upon the subject. I had a very
busy day in packing up my things

19th Sunday I met ^{April 19th 1846} a congregation of the Saints
in the grove by the Temple of some thousands
And I had the satisfaction of Having in
company with me my Father and wife
and children Corrin Betsey Corsett &c
I spoke to the People And expressed my
feelings in plainness upon some subjects
I felt thankful for the privilege of speaking
to the Saints in Nauvoo in view of the Temple
It was followed by Elder Hyde and Babbitt
and Hiram Clark

20th It was a busy day I am now preparing
to get ready to start on the western journey
I have much to do and little time to do it in

21st Spent the day in running about to get my things
~~ready~~ I received a letter from Azmon Woodruff

22 There is considerable excitement concerning
the mob making threats of coming upon
Nauvoo to try to destroy the remainder of the
Saints

23 I bought a pair of Mules paid \$65 for
one and \$50 for the other

23rd I weighed up my baggage and Provision
my baggage weighed 2400 and Provision
1600

24th Saturday was also a busy day

25th Mrs Woodruff + two children was
quite sick which detained me from going
to Meeting on Sunday I spent the day at
home


April 26th 1846

26th ~~Sunday~~ I rode several hours to buy some oxen
I bought three it was a busy day with me
In the evening I met in Council with Br
Hyde trustees &c And read a letter recd from
Governor Ford which shows the blackness
of his heart & the spirit of mobocracy He will
no more attempt to protect us but will let
the mob loose upon the remainder of the
Saints I have to keep guard at home nights

27th A Hard rainy day I spent the day at ^{home}

28th I am still very busy in trying to prepare
to leave

29th I spent the day preparing my waggons
to cross the river

30th  I finished loading my waggons
and took them over the river to
Downy I took over two waggons two
yoke of oxen & two cows and sent Br
Ferguson to take care of the same. At the
edge of the evening I repaired to the Temple
and dressed in our Priestly robes in company
with Elder Orson Hyde and about 20
others of the ~~Nobility~~ ^{Elders} of Israel we dedicated
the Temple of the Lord built by the
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day
Saints, unto His Most Holy name we had
an interesting time, notwithstanding
the many false prophecies of Sidney Rigdon
and others that the roof should not go
on nor the House be finished and the
threats of the mob that we should not
dedicate it yet we have done both and
we had an interesting time. At the close
of the dedication we raised our voices

in the united shout of Hosanna to God And
the Hymn which entered the Heavens to
the joy and consolation of our hearts
we prayed for the Camp of Israel, for good
weather that we might not be disturbed
by any mob untill the dedication was over
I returned home thankful for the privilege
of assisting in the dedication of the Temple
of the Word

May 11th // 1846 We met for a public
dedication of the Temple this morning
Entrance was \$1. each to pay the Stands
that had worked on the Temple I paid \$17 for
7 tickets My company consisted this morning
of myself, wife, Father, Mother, one Cousin
and Mary Jackson At the hour appointed
I opened the Meeting by Prayer was followed
in remarks by Br Hyde who also offered
up the dedication Prayer After which Elder
Almon Babbit was called upon to address the
meeting which he did so to the edification
of the Saints

May 2nd 1846
2^d I spent the day in doing business in the City

3^d May Sunday the Saints began to gather at the Temple at an early hour and by ten o'clock the House was filled to a great extent. My wife, Father, Mother, Cousin & others took a seat in front of the Melchizedek Priesthood & occupied the upper stand in company with Br. Hyde & Stratton. After singing Elder J. A. Stratton opened the meeting by Prayer. After which Elder Orson Hyde arose and addressed the Assembly from the following words. "What is man that thou art mindful of him or the Son of man that thou visits him" My object says the speaker is to inquire what kind of a being man is.

Man is as Eternal as God himself and is just as much in Eternity now as he ever will be after death, the period called time is only one portion of Eternity the same as the outer wall of a building incloses many rooms within or as the months, days, hours, minutes or seconds in a year while in any portion of them we are in the year still while we exist before the world was, or in the flesh or after death, it is all in eternity. The world opposes the principle of Revelation and does not wish man to obtain knowledge in that way, but what Earthly Father that feels interested in the welfare of his children but what desires to teach his children & reveal to them the knowledge He possesses and would feel interested in their Advancement so with the Lord He gives gifts & knowl^{edge}

to his Children, and the more intelligence
men get the more refined are there feelings
the knowledge is great & so was his sympathy
in giving his Son Jesus Christ to save man.
The world may oppose revelation but God does
not. we have received revelation & visions
& God hath shown us many things it is true
these blessings have cost us great sacrifices
we have been oppressed all the day long And
last are now driven to the wilderness, but
we will go & not stay with the world, And
when we go we remove the candle light
from there midst And take it to the sons
of Nature who have not shed the blood of
Prophets. I will leave my testimony with
you, though it should be like a Harpoon.

As respects the finishing of this House I will ask,
why have we labored to complete it when
we were not expecting to stay, there is two
sides to every thing but Mormonism is to that
there is but one side on earth the other is in
Heaven. If we moved forward & finished
this House we should be received & accepted
as a church with our dead but if not we
should be rejected with our dead, these things
have inspired AND stimulated us to action
in the finishing of it which through the
blessing of God we have been enabled to
accomplish AND prepared it for dedication
In doing this we have ownly been saved as
it were by the skin of our teeth. The enemies
prophecyed we should not get the roof on
but we have finished it And on Thursday
night we met in this temple arrayed in our
white robes & dedicated it unto God And truly

An interesting season *May 3rd 1846* we enjoyed. I am willing
to live and die for the cause, you may wish
to know what we have been doing in this
house I will tell you,

when the LORD JESUS CHRIST comes to
reign and receive his Crown and sit upon
his Throne, The Twelve Apostles will sit
upon these Thrones & Judge the Twelve tribes
of Israel then is the time we expect to receive
our Crown and inherit this earth. We look
forward for a new Heaven & earth but it will
be the old concern made gloriously and remain
those who have been ordained unto this ^{last}
office will be born at the resurrection in the
royal lineage. If this religion Gospel & Priest-
hood has not power to bind on earth and in
heaven, it is good for nothing when a man
has received this Gospel and is trying and endow-
ments let him go to the dust - but he will
arise and take his place on his throne, then
will the Nations serve and obey us. They are
now persecuting us and these persecutions
are bringing gray hairs upon the Saints but
the Heads of the persecutors will be covered
with blackness. Then may have been ordained
from before the foundation of the world to have
performed certain works, there are different
stations in the next world and men will
be dealt with ~~here~~ according to the deeds
done in the body. A man ought to be good

Here as he grows older, *May 3^d 1846* *Ammon* that Joy
his duty And obtains the Priesthood and
honors it will have his reward. His exaltation
thrones & dominions according to his faithful-
ness. We like our Master have descended
below all things so shall we arise above all
things I have seen this by vision was how
be connected with the Kingdom of Jesus
Christ. To the very place and station with
a man arise in the resurrection to which He
has been sealed & anointed on earth.
It is said that God will judge the world
so will the Saints on earth Presidents & Governors
don't judge, but Judges appointed for the purpose
so in Heaven we shall judge the world holding
the keys of the Kingdom and will rise in
judgment against our enemies who are heaping
these persecutions upon our heads, so with the
Ancient Twelve they will judge Israel for they
brought evil upon them I see the thousands
of poor Saints going out to the wilderness in their
oppressions drove out by wicked men, such
men I will not bless but testify against them
they may kill me but I will speak my mind
that man that has the Priesthood and
honors it, is God Himself as much as
Moses was to the People we are sons of God
and Saviors on ~~the~~ Zion. If ye are the sons
of God ye shall have all things, He that
overcometh shall inherit all things, sit down
upon my throne for the Lord owns all
the Thrones & will give us some. A man in
the Priesthood has persons sealed to him
in his Kingdom and is subject to him in the

dominions of God ^{worlds and dominions are}
continually being formed which adds to the
glory of God. Blessed is he who escapes the
second death, every saint has a guardian
Angel with him so death cannot kill him
the Angels accompanied the Ancients so they
do us. The Angels of the waters & there
was 4 on the corners of the earth. when
the guardian Angel is called away we are
left to grapple with death. So with Jesus
he said my God, my God, why have thou
forsaken me. On the third day the Angel
returned rolled back the stone and raised
the Lord. the Angels will stay away for a
bit but will all come with Jesus Christ to raise
all the bodies every man in his own order
this is the way the resurrection is brought
about. Jesus Christ was slain and buried yet
arose, ascended on high and was crowned
Lord of all. So with the Prophets martyred
in Carthage jail they must come forth
and be crowned and sit upon their thrones
and Judge their persecutors. If ye were
of the world the world would love its own
but because I have chosen you out of the
world therefore they hate you but they must
be judged of you at last. Man is destined
to occupy a great place to increase in Dominion
and Power and this is the secret spring of our
Action. I have a word of caution to all for
one I feel to resign my citizenship because
I cannot enjoy it. I would advise all the Saints
that they cast not another vote in this State
but resign all offices that they held and all
our friends to do the same. I do not say they
shall do it but advise them to. There is a

foundation in this that ~~may~~ ^{May 3rd 1846} serve us in days
to come as our father and Mother or the
Nation that has born us has rejected us
and driven us out there is a National
Calamity at the door. All things are not
known at once, this Temple was built
for a certain purpose that is gained will
we now sell, A vote was taken last fall not
to sell it, but a key that will not open
a door and shut it again is not a good one
so if we have to sell the Temple to
remove the Door, the people that make
us do it must pay the bill & meet the
consequences. All who are in favor of
selling this House if it meets with the Council
of the Twelve manifest it by raising the right
hand it was a unanimous vote save one
Elder Hyde closed his remarks and was followed
by Elder W. Woodruff

who looked up the testimony of Elder Hyde
and in speaking of the martyrdom of the
Smiths said they would rise in judgment
against against this Nation, the State of Illinois
Hancock Co and especially Carthage and the
murderers it contains, they are the most
suitable persons to rise in judgment against
them, for they were murdered by them
yes the mob of Hancock Co had not yet
got through with Joseph Smith for He was
in the presence of God and the Lamb in
company with Abram Isaac & Jacob and was
our Senator in the Court of Heaven and would
plead our cause and his own and knowing
the cause to be a just will do something
that will have effect

The Saints had ~~accepted~~ ^{May 4th 1846} faith fully & finish
the Temple & were now received as a Church
with our Lord this is glory enough for building
the Temple And thousands of the Saints &
have received there Endowment in it And
the light will not go out many other remain-
ers were made by Elder Woodruff when
the meeting & Dedication of the Temple
closed.

4th I spent the ^{morning} day in the City very busy
getting ready to go about 30 miles into the country
to visit Br & Sister Seammant I started with
my mules & Carriage & got 4 miles out of the
City & got stalled in a mud hole & had to get
oxen to draw us out I then returned home
covered with mud & gave it up for a bad
job spent the remainder of the day cleaning
the Holes & Harness &c

5th & 6 I spent making preparations for
the Journey

7th I had an interview with Elder Taylor
who called ~~to the~~ returned to the City to
settle his private business

8th I went over the river to the Camp

9th Our Company from the east arrived
at night with our baggage

~~10th Sunday~~ ~~11th Sunday~~
10th Sunday I wrote a letter to Mr Boe at
Farmington I received 3 letters one from
Br E. H. Davis Thonson one from B Story
Camp of Israel And one from Mr Boe

May 11th 1846
I went to the Temple at an early hour
found the House filled Elder Phelps opened
by Prayer I Addressed the Saints from
the words of Solomon "there is a time
to all things And for every purpose under
heavens there is a season"

I was followed by a Fielding Blodgett
And others I had a good day perhaps
the last time I shall preach in that House

11th I again crossed the river to Montross
I bought 2 yoke of fat oxen paid \$150,
each yoke total \$100, I drove them
up to the Camp where my waggons were
And returned Home I saw Br Hyde 15th

12th I spent the day at home preparing
my waggons

13th it was A rainy day

14th It rained in the morning I bought
A stove for the journey & two barrels
of provisions of Hyams some of my
friends at times are tried with the Celestial
They have fears of suffering on the journey
&c

15th I had A busy day in preparing to
leave Nauvoo

16th I crossed the Mississippi with my waggons
and family to start on my journey to
California we camped a short one mile from

May 17th 1846
Montrose It was very weary at night
Elder O. Hyde camped upon the same
ground

17th Sunday This was one of the
worst days of my life or most perplexing
I had on the ground three waggon
waggons one family carriage 6 yoke
of oxen 6 cows 4 calves one yearling
& one pair of mules making 25 head in
all I started to go to the Black Jack grove
to camp but the whole care was upon me
As soon as we started the calves and cows
all ran various ways And while I was trying
to get them together the oxen broke
the tongue out of my carriage After that
was mended by leaving part of our
stock we got started we had not gotten
until Father drove into a mud hole & the
oxen mired down we put on 4 yoke of
oxen to draw the waggon out & we broke
4 chains And had to dig the waggon
out at last - we finally got camped at
Black Jack Grove And I was very weary
at night 4 miles

18th Mrs Woodruff started to day & has a good
time to go to see br & Sister Scamman And
the same as the first time got mired down
& had to return Br Fowler came over to
Haway where we were And I immediately
returned to Navajo Saw Mrs Woodruff
And sold our prairie land for goods we
made out the deeds I spent the night with
Mrs Woodruff At Mr Claytons 10 miles

May 19th 1846
19th It crossed the river to Montrose And
Had an interview with A company of Saints
from Pennsylvania among whom was Brother
Joseph Sidwell Brother Martin & others
Br Sidwell let Br Hyde have \$1700. Dollars
for the camp \$100. for Himself & \$100.
for me It again returned to Nauvoo
arranged some business saw Mother Woodruff
Dwight & Eunice Mother Smith & others
together they were some of them advocating
the cause of Strang some unpleasant
feelings were manifest upon the subject
It parted with Dwight & Eunice perhaps
for the last time & again crossed the river
and rode to the camp distance 20 mi

20 It rode to Montrose to get my goods I had
to pay \$60. on the flouring plant mill
& \$10 freightage total \$70. It returned to
the camp & spent the night 10 mi

21 It spent the day in camp we had a
rainy night & many things were

22 It was spent the day in going to Monroe
And Nauvoo It spent several hours in
Nauvoo had an interview with Mrs Woodruff
& other friends It left Nauvoo for the last
time perhaps in this life It looked upon the
Temple & City of Nauvoo And retired from
it & felt to ask the Lord to preserve it
as a monument of the sacrifice of his
Saints It returned to the camp & spent
the night 10 mi

May 23rd 1846
23rd I spent the day in painting my waggon
covers & preparing for my journey

24th Sunday I spent the day in camp
~~I~~ ~~I~~ ~~I~~ I wrote 6 letters one to
~~25th~~ Azmon Woodruff one to Mr Carter to
Sarah B Moss, to D B Appleby to E H Davis of
London And Mother & Rhoda Seannans

25th I received one letter from Br
R Hedlock we struck our tents & rode to
Charlestown & camped for the night - In
I had sprained my shoulder & thumb a few
days since among some cattle I took cold
in it to day & felt quite lame at night

26th I remained in camp through the
day Mr H. Clark & W Townsend & many
others passed us to day Mr Smoot came
up & camped with us for the night

27th A we journeyed through the day
And just before we stopped a serious
accident happened to Father Woodruff
He went to get into the waggon while
the oxen were travelling the foreboard
gave way that he took hold of & he instan-
tly fell upon his back & both wheels
of the waggon loaded with snow passed
over his legs and arms and came next
passing over his head I expected it had
killed him but we soon found it had
not broken any bones but had bruised
his flesh badly

28th we rode to Farmington ^{May 28th 1846} & rode to
the whole company bought there
flour at Farmington & bought flour
4 barrels we crossed the Des Moines
River at the Farmington ferry went
out 4 miles camped got set out
our waggon out 24 miles from
Navoo

29th we lay still through the day with
our teams & reloaded my waggons and
sent back to Farmington and got rods
for my waggon & sundry articles & then
Woodroff was quite lame but doing well
considering how bad he was injured

30th we traveled through the day

31 Sunday we traveled through the day
and at night camp on a branch of Fox
river we had a rainy night - Susan Cornelius
is very low with the bowel complaint is
dangerously sick & I do hands upon her with
Elder Sanders & Billings

1st Monday we lay still done washing &c
& shot a deer to make some broth for Susan

2^d we travelled we overtook the Mamas
company of about 25 waggons

3^d we did not journey but I went to
Bloomfield bought 2 yoke of cattle paid \$20
for one of \$30 for the other

4 we moved 2 miles & camped

June 3rd 1846
5th we traveled about 4 miles broke a tongue
of one of my waggons I stoped and put in on
other

6th Br Sanders broke an axle tree and the
travelers left one of my calves we had an
exceeding bad road some part of it the worst
of any we had had we camped on the first
prairie after crossing the first creek

7th Sunday we killed a calf this morning
the last one we had we waited this morning
for Br Sanders to come up He came about
10 o'clock At 1 o'clock we continued our journey
and about 5 or 6 down we came to the
long swail one mile & a half across it the
worst piece of road on the whole jour-
ney my carriage & family went through
it I got my waggons half through by
dark I attempted to go through & the
wheels of my waggon cut to the hub in
two I moved it with a yoke of cattle it
could not get through two of my waggons
remained fast in the swamp all night
Cousin Betsey was in one waggon & remained
all night it was in the mud & water to
my knees till 2 o'clock at night it was
among the cattle near all night all
day light I rolled up in a buffalo robe
& got some sleep

8th we lay still to rest man & beast

9th we traveled about 20 miles & camped
near the Macedonia Company of 31
waggons on a creek

9th We traveled through the day
called the Camp to gather & address
them

10th Started the Company this morning
according to our organization we went
through a bad swail my men broke
another tong out of one of my waggon
we went to timber got a stick & put
in a new one & spent the day in
Woodworth camped near me He came
& conversed with me some hours in
the evening

11th A fine morning we traveled through
the day

12th we traveled till 12. our cows ran away
detained us 3 hours we camped at sundown

13th It was an exceedingly warm day we
passed past by the first camp within
6 miles of it Br Shirtliff and his
company went to the first camp we
continued on for the second camp
we camped for the night in a grove
we have had nearly all prairie through
the journey

14th Sunday we traveled untill 12 & camped
Elder Hiram Clark came up with us
we camped at night on a prairie without
timber

46 June Monday 15th ^{June 15th 1846} we started early over to
Br Smed at 11 o'clock we had something of
A rough road & bridges to cross over through
the day we arrived at the camp of Israel
called Mount Pisgah I had an interview with
Br C.C. Wich & Huntington the President &
Council at Mount Pisgah and many other friends
I encamped on the east side of the creek &
camp of Israel I ascertained that Br Noah
Rogers who had just returned from A mission
to the South Sea Islands was dead and the
first person that was buried in the burying
ground at Mount Pisgah Br Turnbow one of
our company also lost a child to day. the whole
distance from Navvoo to Mount Pisgah is

16 miles

16th We Attended to the burial of the child
of Br Turnbows and I visited the encamp-
ment

17th I rode through the day through the enemy
went to buy a ton of flour to fit my
company out I was sick at night - 30 miles

18th I was quite unwell but still rode a good part
of the day we have a good deal of trouble
without battle to keep them I went to see
Ezerugo Snow. He had been quite sick & is
still I had ministered to him and He seemed
better

19th I got Home my flour to day I bought
for myself 1650 lbs at 30¢ \$495 00
for Br Blanchard 416 lbs 3¢ 12 48
one for Br Blanchard \$10
for Br Sanders 546 16 39
494 27

20th I had a regular ^{June 20th 1846} loading of my loads
and repacking I left a number of chests
and trunks barrels to Mother Woodruff
Handed me a ~~regular~~ lengthy epistle of
complaint written in a book of 30 pages
against several persons there treatment to
her & and come to examine it it was like
a temper in a tea pot or a bubble not worth
of notice The more I have provided for
her of late the more she has complained
she has manifested much of a spirit of
fault finding & watching for iniquity
since she came to Nauvoo I has been
with Dwight & Eunice Webster who have
turned Strangers

21st Sunday I preached to a large
congregation of Saints on Mount Pisgah
and enjoyed the spirit of God I was
followed by Elders Huntington, Mich
Benson & Sherwood & we had a good
meeting Some assistance was called
for to help me off some money was
obtained and oxen & waggons promised
After meeting an express came by letter
from the President of Council Bluffs
requiring 100 mounted men or dragoons
for a guard & Buffaloe hunters for the
Camp of Israel

22nd I labored hard all day to get
some Blacksmithing done at night I
met the people to raise the 100 volunteers
of mounted men I addressed them filled
with the spirit of God for the important

June 23rd 1845
of complying with the request made +
of assisting the Twelve + those associated
with them to go to the Mountains + lift
up the standard of Zion & then called
for volunteers + about 60 followed me
out in the line we appointed the next
evening to meet again

23rd It Had my tire cut + shot of my
waggons to day I met with the Saints
according to appointment A letter was
written to report to the president what
we had done in raising the mounted men

24th The wind has blown very hard +
cold from the east for two days. It commenced
raining hard last night like a winter
storm Has rained hard through the day

25 It continued to rain through the day but
little business done

26th The Camp was flung into some excitement
this morning by the appearance of ^{int} Capt
H. Allen with 3 dragoons of the U S Army
It soon met Br Huntington + His Council with
Capt Allen to enquire into his business and he
informed us he was sent by order of Capt
Carney who had received word so he said
By President Polk to give the Mormons an
invitation to raise 500 volunteers to assist
the U S A in the Mexican war this was his
pretensions & Had some reasons to believe
them to be spies + that the president Had no
hand in it we however treated them with
civility + directed them on to Council Bluffs
to lay the case before the President

27th I spent the day ^{June 27th 1846} preparing to leave
on Monday Nearly all of the family are sick
Father And Mother Are quite sick Also
Sister King & Sarah And several of the
men I received a letter from Br Young
and I wrote him one & sent him a messenger
before the troops

28th Sunday It was unwell yet I preached
to the Saints on Mount Pisgah I had
an interview with Elder Clayton

29th Monday it rained in the morning I
had a talk with Mother Woodruff

I gathered my cattle And herds & company
and bid farewell to my friends in
Mount Pisgah And passed through an
exceeding bad road & crossed Grand River
& traveled 5 miles & camped near a
creek the flood had carried away the
bridge And we had to build a new one
This Woodruff was quite sick And I
was unwell myself

30th When I started from Mount Pisgah
I had six waggons one carriage sixteen
yoke of cattle And 7 cows 2 mules & one
Horse in all 42 head the bridge was
finished this morning & we gathered
up our cattle & started about noon
I stopped my carriage on the top of a rolling
prairie and I had now a splendid view
I could stand and gaze to the east west
north & south & behold the Saints pouring
out & gathering like clouds from the
hills & dales grove & prairie with their

July 1st 1846
teams waggon flock of herds by hundreds
& thousands as it were untill it looked
like the movements of a great Nation
we traveled 10 miles & camped at a point
of timber on the edge of a 14 mile prairie
& camped Mrs Woodroff was quite unwell
throug the day but better at night

July 1st After traveling a few miles we received
a visit from Elder P. P. Pratt who was direct-
from Council Bluffs And Had a message to
All the camp of Israel I formed a circle
of some 50 waggons And the substance
of his errand was that He wanted a com-
pany of men raised in the distict to go to
the mountains without there families to
pick out a location And put in spring
& fall crops the quorum of the Twelve
volunteered to go After we got out
message I drove a head as fast as possible
with my teams we drove 20 miles with
our ox waggons And camped for the
night about 10 o'clock both man and beast
worn out we crossed the 14 mile
prairie

2^d we journeyed untill about 17 o'clock
& camped I received a visit from
Br Badham And others He asked my
progress And I felt to reprove them
sharply

3^d At 10 o'clock Br Pratt returned in
company with Br Benson

who had been nominated *July 24th 1846*
the place And wear the Crown of John
the Prince they wished me to return
to the bluffs with them so I sold
my Horse & started And had an inter-
esting time once more with Br Parley And
to add to the interest of the days ride we passed
through the main village of the Potowattome
Indians the first time I ever passed through
A large village of Indians in my life After
viewing the village & Indians awhile And drinking
out of A Cold Spring we continued our journey
we rode until dark then unsaddled our Horses
And we made our bed in the grass on the
side of A Hill but the Muskatoes soon routed
us out And we had to go to the top of the Hill
And again lay down & spent the night in the
wind I felt quite stiff & sore in the morning

July we arose saddled our beasts rode about
10 miles & took breakfast with some
Brethren As we had no supper our appetites were
good we were here informed that President B
Woody H. C. Kimble & W. Richards were but A short
distance from us enamped were on there way
to meet us so we immediately rode down
where they were And it was truly A Happy
meeting I rejoiced to once more strike hands
with these noble men they insisted upon my
returning with them so Br Benson & myself with
several of the life board returned until I met
my family & company Here I had the privilege
of introducing to them my father & others after
spending A little time together they continued their
journey to Mount Pisgah to raise 500 volunteers
to go to California And I stayed with my family
It was A Hot Day I had rode about 50 miles and

was exceedingly sore and stiff And almost sick

July 5th 1846

^{Sunday}
5th We journeyed slowly through the day & camped

6th It was a warm day we continued our journey and camped at night at the same place where I camped in the grass with Br Parley An Indian chief And some squaws camped near us the Indian said he was going to meet with mormon and smoke the pipe of peace

7th was an exceedingly hot day our cattle being near melting some oxen on the way did melt down we camped at night within 12 miles of Council Bluffs A camp of Indians were near us

8th early this morning some 50 Indians said to belong to the Goos passed our camp for the east they said they were going to meet the Mormon chief supposed they met President Young who had gone to Mt Disgab. they were a noble looking Indian. we remained stationary to day to let our cattle rest I was called to administer to Sister Grant who was in travel she had a daughter born in 5 minutes after I left thus the Saints best children by the wayside like the children of Israel in the wilderness we lay still through the day in consequence of the hot weather

9th we continued our journey this morning we came along side of the general encampment at Council Bluffs about noon I saw the encampment of the Twelve or some of them I had an interview with Elders P P Pratt & H

and John Taylor ^{July 19th 1846} and many other friends
pitched my tent & encampment on a bluff
near Elders Taylor & P P Pratt we had hard
rain at night we held a council in the evening
about raising 500 volunteers for the President
of the U.S. to go to upper California via Santa Fe
we wrote a letter & signed it to be carried thro
the camp Distance from Pisgah to the bluffs
160 miles

10th A Hard rainy morning. I delivered up the
16 shooter sent by me to Br T. Esingwell


11th I spent the day in the camp assisting to
gather the volunteers we had a visit from
Col Kane from the City of Washington confir-
ming the declaration that President Polk had
sent for 500 Mormon volunteers He informed
us that the President was very favorable to
our people and had taken this course for our
good. Col Kane manifested the spirit of a
Gentleman and much interest in our welfare
from the information we received from him
we were convinced that God had begun
to move upon the heart of the President
and others in this Nation to begin to act
for our interest and the general good of
Zion. The object of President Polk now is
to enlist 500 of the Latter Day Saints Arm
feed cloth & pay them and let them
go direct to California via Santa Fe & take
possession of that country and prepare a
way for the body of the Church to come
which will make us the first settlers
of that country

12th July 1846 Elders Taylors company was
encamped on the South of Chimney ridge of
Redemption Hill & mine on the North about
4 rods apart - Elder D. W. Pratt was 10 rods
north of my company we built a bower
between Elder Taylors Tent and my own
And a large assembly of Saints met - At an
early hour I was called upon to address them
and give an account of my travels through
England, Scotland, Wales &c which I did so
for the term of about one hour I was follo-
wed by Elder D. W. Pratt who reproved sin
especially swearing and then addressed the
people upon the subject of the California
volunteers & expedition was followed by
Elder Taylor & others and we had an interesting
meeting

13th President B. Young H. Clinchell &
W. Richards returned from Mount Pisgah
and we met in Council and had a good
time all of the Quorum was present except -
Elder E. Wight Col. Cone was present ~~except~~

14th The quorum of the Twelve met in
Council also a meeting of the General whole
was called and three companies of one
hundred each volunteered for the California
service was made up several measures was
entered into by the Twelve At the close of the
business of the day a concert of music was
called on Redemption Hill and some felt so
well they danced

July 15th 1846
15th I met in Council with the govorment
of the Twelve And Passed the following
resolutions 1st That Elder O Hyde D D Pratt
and W Taylor go to England forthwith and
remove B Hadlock from office and attend
~~to business in England~~ Also W Ward & Call
them to America and regulate all
business in England

16th  This was an interesting day
to the camp of Israel And the whole Church
of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints four companies
of the volunteers were ready for marching
they were brought together into a hollow square
by their Captains And there addressed by
several of the govorment of the Twelve in
a very interesting manner At the close of the
addresses they marched in single double
file from redemption Hill for 17 miles across
the Missouri River Bottom to the ferry this
enlistment of 500 Latter Day Saints in the
service of the U S A for one year was to
go to Santa Fe then to upper California
to take that country And occupy it And
prepare the way for their families who were
to come after this was by the direction of
the President of the U S A when this 500
men were called for they stepped forth
instantly at the call of the President notwith-
standing the ill treatment & suffering we
had endured in the persecutions of the
United States yet we stepped forward as a
people while in the midst of a long journey
and left families to our waggons & cattle
standing by the way side not expecting to meet

with them ^{June 17th 1846} for one or two years & their
wives & children were left in this way to the
mercy of God and the brethren and
went away with cheerful hearts believing that
they were doing the will of God and while
casting my eyes upon them I considered it
was viewing the first Battalion of the Army
of Israel engaged in the United States Service
for one year and going to lay the foundation
of a far greater work even preparing them
for the building of Zion.

The Governor of the Twelve met in Council
and ordained Elder E. J. Benson to take
the Crown Apostleship and standing of John
E. Page and as a member of the Governor
of the Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus
Christ of Latter Day Saints some other being
was also attended to. I rode across the State
with the Twelve and returned home the
Twelve took supper with me Sunday 10th

17th I met in Council with the Twelve
Also called a general meeting of the People
to transact business, men were called upon to
go to work on the road at the ferry about
20 volunteered. Ninety men were appointed
to act as bishops in taking charge of the families
of those who had volunteered to go to California
via Santa Fe. At the close of the meeting in
company with President Young and the
Twelve & others we left redemption ^{Hill} Council
bluffs & rode 5 miles to the French & Indian village
and mills we then took the Indian trail across
the ridges bluffs hills & dales on the road that
Emmit travelled to Big Pigeon and there
camped for the night with some of the
saints who had arrived two hours before us

this was the first Mormon Camp ever spent
a night on Big Pigeon. It was much trouble
through the day with severe pain in my
left side I suffered much through the night
with it distance of the day 15

18th My left side was exceedingly lame this
morning but Col Little rubbed it thoroughly
with red pepper, lumborum, whiskey &c And it
was much better I arose took breakfast and
examined Big Pigeon and found it to be
a stream with a bed of 10 or 14 feet
banks about 15 feet wide from 1 to 10 feet
deep with a hard blue clay bottom well
supplied with good fish. I saw a flock of
Ducks one brother shot one I went fishing
and Br. Lor caught one white shad
I returned to the waggon. One company
of six men crossed the big pigeon to explore
the country and the twelve returned
with myself to redemption Hill. from there
in company with Mrs Woodruff I rode to
the encampment near the ferry to see the
Mormon Battalion of 500 men who were
making preparations to start on their
Journey. President Young called the officers
of the company together and gave them
good teaching concerning their journey to
California after much interesting instruction
to the officers they dismissed a courier was
also given to Col Allen in the afternoon. We
returned home in the evening distance 30 miles

19th Sunday we met the camp at the usual
place of meeting the people were addressed
in the morning by Elders P P Pratt followed
by Elders W Taylor & W Woodruff who had

an interesting time with the people ^{July 20th 1846} at the close
of the meeting some 40 persons came forward
& joined the volunteers to fill out the company
20th I spent my time hunting cattle most of
of the day

21st I met in Council with the Twelve
in the morning we appointed Twelve men
(Ezra Morley at the head) to act in the
capacity of a High Council to take charge
of Affairs at Council Bluffs while the
quorum of the Twelve go on to the Island
I spent the remainder of the day hunting cattle

22nd I spent the day in writing & conversation

23rd I crossed the river Mo. to the Camp to
attend a Council with the Twelve they had
gone to Elk horn 14 miles and did not return
until evening we had no Council distance

24th Met in Council with the Twelve in a
tent on a High prairie ridge eleven of the
quorum of the Twelve were present we
put on our robes and offered up our prayers
to God conversed upon principle decided in
Council that no man has a right to attend to the
ordination of sealing except the president of
the Church or those who are directed by
him so to do and that the ordinance should
be confined to Zion or her stakes this was
the last Council we were expecting to hold
Altogether before O. Hyde, P. P. Pratt & J. W.
Taylor took their departure for England we
had an interesting time at the close of the
Council Elders P. P. Pratt, J. W. Taylor & A. Smith
and myself started for redemption Hill

Council Bluffs east of the River *July 25th 1846*
part of the way to the river in a carriage
I then walked to the river with Br. Parlay
took skiff rowed over and started for home
on foot we undertook to take a near road
across a slough it was dark we missed our
way and wandered some time in the dense
woods willows bushes &c but at last found
our way out to the road arrived at Br. Pratt's
team in the bottom and parted with him
while going to the bluff I lost my way again
but soon found it and arrived to my team
and family at 10 o'clock at night - very
weary having walked about 12 miles
since sun set 12 m

25th Saturday I got to gather my teams
early in the morning and started for
the ferry to cross the when we arrived
there Br. Pratt was before me with 12 wag-
ons and it took the whole day to get
them over so we had to spend the night
on the bank of the river Br. Pratt
had an exceedingly hard days work of
it -

26th Sunday ~~~~~~~~~
This was one of the hardest days work
of my life we commenced at about sun
rise to take our cows over with a skiff
we took 5 or 6 cows at a time in the water
tied their heads to the boat, and rowed them
over the river untill we had taken over 20
cows we also took over some of our oxen
in the same way and we having to furnish our
own men, and not having men enough without

1846
making it ^{July 27th} ¹⁸⁴⁶ laborious upon us all so I took
one of the cars myself and assisted in ferrying
in the Hot sun untill it was nearly melted then
drove teams up the Hills through the
mud and bad roads untill I felt exhausted
the ferry man tore open the belly of one of my
best oxen which had to be sewed up & doctored
and when I got through my days work I felt
hardly able to stand up 6 mile

27th we were all quite unwell in consequence
of the fatigue of yesterday I spent most of the
day in my tent

28th I was unwell this morning but attended
a Council with the Twelve where some
business was transacted At the close of the
Council I dined with Dr Richards It immedi-
ately presented the appearance of a severe
storm thunder lightning strong wind and
a heavy body of water almost instantly
rushed upon the water boat through our
waggon covers and nearly every thing in
our waggons the wind drove our waggons
family carrying down a steep hill & turned
it bottom side upwards and smashed the
top to pieces but providentially there was
no one of the family in the carriage and
every thing was saved that was in it bottles
& very heavy storms of thunder & rain
continued through the night much rain
fell the beds bedding & family was drenched
with water several tents were torn down
in the camp it was a very disagreeable
night

29th Mrs Woodcroft was quit ~~on~~ ^{July 29th 1846} this morning in consequence of the exposure through the night we had a warm pleasant day and a busy time in drying beds goods &c sundry articles

30th spent the day Hunting Cattle

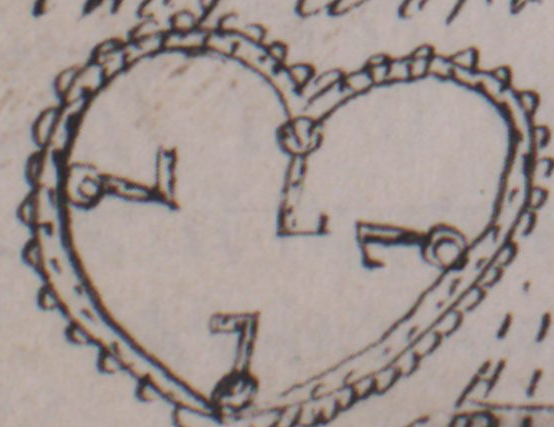
31st Went to the river with 12 yoke of Cattle & 5 men of our company to draw up waggons from the river it was an exceedingly hot day 6

Aug 1st I spent most of the day Hunting Cattle

~~August 1st 1846~~
Aug 2nd 1846

Sunday

I called upon Dr Richards in the morning and spent a little time with him we had a pleasant interview President Young had rode out but returned in the afternoon we met in Council with the Twelve decided to winter near this place say from 20 to 40 miles. A messenger had just arrived from the Mormon Battalion within 30 miles of Fort Wescanworth and gave a good report of the Brethren all well and in good spirit they were doing honor to the cause



During the evening President Young and Dr Richards called at my tent President Young delivered an interesting lecture upon the priesthood and the principles of sealing there being present (Phileas Woodcroft) (Sarah Brown) (Caroline Barton) (Mary Jackson)

Aug 2nd 1846
Aug 2^d Mrs Woodgett was quite unwell
is very weak & feeble in body will require
great care in order to preserve herself in
life It spent A part of the day hunting
cattle I am now surrounded by two or
three hundred waggons belonging to the
Camp of Israel It have been so busy in
journeying taking care of cattle & herds
and being so few men to assist according
to the amount of labour to be done
that I have not been able to do justice to
my Journals And keep an account of
the travels of this great people to the
wilderness And the mountains As I would
like to have done

3^d I traveled 9 miles with my company
And camped for the night Col Kane
camped with me his horse ran into my
tent broke all the poles & tore the tent
badly to pieces

4th traveled with President Young's company
9 miles And camped on a prairie ridge
near the timber

5th rode with the Twelve & others to view
the timber and find a place of encampment


6th I met in council with the Twelve
And also rode out And had A pleasant
day

7th We held A public Meeting in the Camp
of Israel And chose a Council of Twelve
men As A High & City Council to transact

all business appertaining to the settlement
During the winter. we had a Council
with Col Kane some important things
were said A resolution formed to address
certain resolutions to the Hon President Polk
with expressions of gratitude for his kindness
to the Latter day Saints in arming 500 of
them & planting them in California And
paying them as soldiers & offering other
privileges spoke against Gov Boggs being
Governor of California & Oregon as his
friends were trying to make him President
Young informed Col Kane that our intention
was to settle in the Great-Bison or Bear Valley
A territorial government will be petitioned for
as soon as we get settled there And some other
business attended to we rode out in the even-
ing and pitched upon a location in a valley
the east side of the timber we met in
Council in the evening

Spent part of the day in Council in
the evening I was baptized for the remission
of my sins under the Hands of Elder
W. Richards I also baptised him And Mrs
Phoebe W. Woodruff twice once for the
remission of sins & once for sickness & she
seemed much better After baptism I also
baptised Caroline, Sarah, Mary, And Rosetta
King

Aug. 9th 1846


 Sunday I met with President Young and a congregation of Saints in the new place of meeting in the valley where the Saints expect to winter. The stand and seats sufficient to hold about 300 was made the evening before. The meeting was opened by singing & Prayer. I was called upon to address the people. I spoke about one hour and was followed by the Young B. Clapp Elder and last President Young closed with an interesting address. Said he had not expected to see the rocky mountains this year but when the Lord commanded him to go direct he intended to go if he left all and went alone but he thought the Lord would let him take the people with him. And when he found the place for the temple he would work hard until it was built. He said the Lord's revelation. A vision was with him & ~~received~~ on the evening I met in council with President Young & Richards & others it held until about 12 o'clock we drew a plan for the encampment.

10 I spent the day in building a fence with my company around my enemy. I met in council with the High Council it is very hot weather my thermometer has stood at about 100 for several days in the shade.

11 The whole of President Young's encampment moved on to another prairie ridge this was company No 1 it was only separated from Co No 2. Elder Kimball Captain by a valley

about 50 rods. We formed ^{Aug 12th 1846} a Hollow square
with an Π of about 350 waggons. we then
built a spring fence as an encloser of the
whole 5 rods from the waggons, The waggons
were placed mouth fronting the square and
made a splendid appearance. it was a busy day
with us

12th I spent a very ^{busy} day in building a fence
for our cattle for about 150 head Also in
looking up cattle & met in Council with
the Twelve. we also had a public meeting
of Company No 1: in the Hollow square when
the whole encampment was numbered
divided into Eleven divisions. my company
was the Tenth division The following is a copy
or form of the copy ~~copy~~ of my division
addressed as follows Aug 12th 1846

Cottlers Park ^{Omah} ~~Omaha~~ Nation

The roll or memorandum of the men & boys,
No of waggons, Horses, Oxen, Cows, Mules & Sheep,
belonging to the tenth division

Wilford Woodruff Capt
John S Fowler Clerk

The sum total of the tenth division is as follows
36 men = 33 waggons = 9 Horses. 129 Oxen 54 Cows
4 Mules & 40 sheep

Sum Total of President Youngs encampment
Co No. 1. of Eleven divisions 324 Men. 359 waggons
146 Horses. 1264 Oxen. 424 Cows. 49 Mules
416. Sheep

Sum Total of President Nibbolls encampment
do No 2. of Divisions. 225 Men
230 Waggon 43 Horses 741 Oxen 105
young Cattle 340 Cows 244 Sheep

Sum Total of the whole Camp of Israel
1 + 25 Companies who were together at the
time of the enrolment 549 men 597
Waggon 229 Horses. 2110. Oxen 1164 Cows
49 Mules. 660 Sheep

We had a shower of rain in the night the first
we have had for several weeks

13th A rainy morning met in Council during
the day

14th Friday an exceeding hot day I went to
seek out a place for washing. my oxen ran
away from me, I chased them about 2 miles
in the hot sun and came near melting myself

15th I met in Council with the Twelve
to attend to such business as our circumstances
required I baptized Phoebe in the evening
for the restoration of her health it seemed to
be a benefit to her

16th Sunday I met a large ^{Aug 16th 1846} congregation
of Saints and the quorum of the Twelve
at the meeting ground at Cutlers Park in
the morning. O Pratt delivered an interesting
discourse in the forenoon upon the Celestial
law of God. And the the sealings of the Priesth-
ood with the Church was followed by Father
John Smith and President Young closed the
meeting by preaching a discourse to the sisters
which was truly interesting. I laid hands upon
a number who were sick.

17th It was announced this morning that Porter
Rockwell had arrived in camp and brought
the Mail from Nauvoo. I received one paper
showing that the Editor Mr. Matlock was dead.
The same paper informed us that the mob
spirit was still alive in Hancock Co that they
were still mobbing, whipping, and killing each other
in that County the Saints were leaving
as fast as possible and the new citizens
had taken the matter in hand and the war
was now between them and the mob. I was
in Council with the Twelve & High Council.
Porter Rockwell was with us, he was kept in
jail as long as they could & when brought to court
no man appeared against him so he was discharged
& came to the camp. Mrs Woodruff was
quite ill through the night.

18th I rode out to find water for the herd of
cattle. Mrs Woodruff was quite ill this morning.
She walked out for her health, we had a
severe thunder shower we got wet also our
beds.

19th I spent the day at home was unwell Aug. 19th 1846

20th I went in the morning & carried Mrs - Woodruff in her Carriage into a deep vale of a shaded grove to spend the day in solitude for her health & returned & met in Council with the Twelve & 3 of the High Council from the Bleff viz J. Morley J. H. Hale & P. Richards we spent the forenoon in doing business for the benefit of the People. In the afternoon the two High Councils & the Twelve absolved into one Council for the day, we heard the report of Br Griffin from the Pawnee village stated that about 20 waggons would spend the winter there. 160 waggons have gone on with Br Miller to the Ponkas village with 10 chiefs to spend the winter. The Pawnees are about 4000 men women & children. The Ponkas are a part of the Sioux Nation A strong powerful people the signs of the times indicate the fulfillment of the Book of Mormon.

Our Messenger to the Mormon Battalion returned we also heard his report all was well with the

Saints in that quarter they were getting praise & fame in all places where they went. A mail was brought in from them. we conversed upon the subject of a mail route. President Young suggested the propriety of employing some of the Omahas to watch our cattle &c. we met in the evening & passed resolutions concerning getting Hay & sewing tomorrow.

21st I wrote 3 letters one to J. Ferguson one to J. A. Stratton one to J. Armstrong

22nd In company with the quorum of the Twelve I rode to the Mo river crossed the ferry & onto Council point where there was an ~~app~~ encampment of 40 or 50 waggons

we found many sick & spent the night
with G. H. Smith at J. H. Hales & Br. Harris.
Distance of the day 30 mil.

23^d Sunday Aug 23 I met in Council
with the 12th And A. congregations of Saints
at Council point to meet with the Church
for the purpose of giving Council to the
Saints about sending the money received from
the Army And all other funds in the hands of
the Saints to St. Lewis to buy goods & clothing
for to fit themselves out for the journey
in the Spring President Waring spoke first
and was followed by Elders Kimball Smith
Lyman. O. Pratt & W. Woodruff & at last
Moved that the monies be appropriated accord-
-ding to Council in buying goods clothing &c we
had a lengthy meeting After which we laid
hands upon many that were sick And rode
to Redemption Hill And spent the night 6 m

24th Rode 5 miles to Henry Millers there were
Present 7 of the Twelve Waring, Kimball, O. Pratt,
Richards, W. Woodruff, G. H. Smith & Lyman
we had a great feast of Melons, Corn, & vegetables
After which we rode to redemption Hill &
crossed Muskatoe Creek on to Perkins Camp
over Hills & Jales & spent the night 2 1/2

25th Tuesday we rode to redemption Hill from
thence to Council Point & spent the night
many that were sick upon whom we had
laid our hands were better we laid hands
upon 20 that were sick 12 miles

26th Rode to the Mo River ^{Aug. 26th 1846} & crossed the ferry
two of the Omahas were with us to the Cold
Spring shot & have steel pointed arrows to
shoot us, we dined at Peter Haws on the
way, at the Cold Springs I saw Br E. Snow
& several families from there were out to
the camp of Israel on the way we were
in sight of the Omaha village or lodges
which was quite a pleasant sight we carried
home to our families some vegetables I found
the camp on my return much improved in
their health. I also found an evil in the camp

A man by the name of Daniel (or John) Barnum
not a member of the Church but a wicked man
had joined with other young men and was spend-
ing their time nights in fiddling & dancing and
afterwards leading away young women into
folley evil & wickedness And among others
I found that Caroline Barton & Sarah Brown
had been led away by him & been with them
at late hours of the night As they were members
of my family I forbid their going out any more
with them on penalty of leaving my house: But
they still continued to go out 30th


27th ~~Aug~~ I met in council with the Twelve
High Council with two tribes of
Indians first with the Otoes the object of
the council was to get the privilege of staying on
the land this season to use wood grass & water
for two or three years or as long as we would
wish while gathering to the Mountains And there
seemed to be a dispute between the two tribes
who owned the land the Otoes said the land
was theirs we conversed some with their chief
And he went home the chief with some others
were present. we then all met in council with
the Omahas the old chief name was Big Elk

his son was a young chief called Young Elk
there were also present about 60 old men and
braves As it was late we adjourned the Council
untill tomorrow morning we met in Council among
ourselves & done business among other things
appointed 3 men to buy up the cattle & sell
beef which was Lorenzo Young C. D. Lott & A.
Cutler

28th Met in Council this morning with the
Omahas chiefs & braves we smoked the pipe of
peace and then President Young spoke to them
through there interpreter whose name was

Informing them It was our desire
to winter here and if they wished we would do
some work for them make them a field &
fix there guns &c And many things were said
which I cannot now name And the big Elk
replied My son thou hast spoken well I have
all thou hast said in my heart I have much
I want to say we are poor when we go to
hunt game in one place we meet an enemy &
so in another place our enemies kill us we do
not kill them. I hope we will be friends you
may stay on these lands two years or more our
young men may watch your cattle we would
be glad to have you trade with us we will warn
you of danger from other Indians & many
other things were said the Council closed
The Indians were fed & returned home

29th Saturday President Young & Richard
Met at my tent And I called my family together
& I told before them the conduct of Caroline
Barton & Sarah Brown in there night ramblings
with unprincipled young men many things were

Aug 30th 1846
said upon the subject that manifested a disposition
to live elsewhere and it wished them to do so if that
would not conduct better Elder Richards prophesied
to them in the name of the Lord that they
would see the day that they would be willing
to have their right arm severed from their body
if that would restore them to the place & station
they were now losing but in consequence of
there bad conduct I sent Caroline to her father &
Mother & Sarah left my tent to seek some place
to stay she went to Br Bakers until she could get
one 

30th Sunday I met at the place of meeting with
the 12. & Church Elder Kimball addressed the
meeting I followed him. Elder Young followed & gave
many principles of interest said we must have ex-
perience if we had done right & known how to have
Magnified the Priesthood we should not have been
driven from Jackson County but must have experience
in order to be prepared to govern the Kingdom of God
We met in Council at 5 o'clock at Br Kimball's
tent President Young there addressed the meeting
and said that it was an Eternal Principle that
before God would choose a man to rule any part
of his Kingdom He must first learn to be ruled
and that the Lord was preparing a people for that
purpose & fifty years would not pass away before
many who are now present will each rule over
many more than what I do this day

31st Monday I in company with B. Young
H. C. Kimball Dr. Richards W. Woodruff & A.
Leyman of the Twelve ^{and G. Smith} and Cutler, Calhoun
Clapp, Bossel Nobles Esther Eldridge & two sons
~~Matthew~~ Blake & others. Started in search of Council
Bluffs. we had a pleasant day & ride all enjoyed
ourselves well except I suffered much with sore
tongue & mouth in consequence of drunken
we rode over Hill & Dale about 25 miles & camped
for the night about 12 miles above the bluffs 25

Sept 14 1846

Sept 1st 1846

The first day of fall we arose washed, procted
Breakfast & started our journey down the river.
to find the bluffs we came to a creek and had
to build a bridge before we could cross after
crossing the creek the Indian trail went up
the bluff which road we ought to have taken
but having no pilot we did not know the way we
kept the table land under the bluff - we passed
through a flat about 2 miles across it - with pos-
sibly grass woods & cane from 5 to 10 feet high
which we had to wallow through with our
horses & waggons 4 of us finally climb the
bluff & traced the trail back to the bridge we
made & then returned to the horses & waggons
we had three waggons & 10 horsesmen we came
to another creek which we had to bridge
after crossing it we came onto another flat
of about 600 acres & here we found Council
bluffs at about 500 yds down there was nothing
standing of the old barracks except the body
of the ^{mazine} ~~arsenal~~ with one gable end composed
of brick arched over we walked to the edge
of the bluff before me on the bottom appeared
a small grove of willows beyond it a small
stream of muddy water & in the distance
a dense body of cotton wood & willow it started
up a deer a few rods from me we tried to get
a shot at him but could not we also saw a
wolf go into the forest before us we looked
about the premises of the old Council bluffs
about half an hour & seeing nothing inviting
we started for home having traveled about one
mile we found a good spring & camped for
the night - we started up a deer near this
place & the horsesman chased it but lost him
both man & beast were very weary going through
such heavy bottoming. We saw both signs of

Elk & deer very plenty. Distance 10 miles
Sept. 2 1846

2d Arose & prayed & started for the camp of
Israel which was reached in about 10 miles of
the bluff. I saw the remainder of the camp
set in the camp 10 mi

3d I swapped my gun with Mr Amasa Lyman
for a rifle we spent a little time in shooting
our guns. We met in council in the evening
with the Twelve & H. C. at 5 o'clock O Pratt
was called upon to report there visit to the
Otoes & Omahas. He reported that the Otoes
would not give a decision untill they came to
the camp & gave a dance the Omahas wanted also
to come & give a war dance on their way to war
with the Sioux. the report was accepted

President B. Young made a report of our meeting
North which was also satisfactory. We had a
rain during the night

4th I visited various parts of the encampment
called upon many that were sick

5th In company with Brs C. Pratt, H. C. Kimball,
P. Beckwith, J. M. Grant, Eldridge, and
others I went in search of a new ferry we traveled
down the Mo River 5 miles on the bluff saw many
Hops Elder berries & grapes, two deer & killed one
Turkey we took with us a leather boat crossed
the river with 17 persons in it & there met a committee
from Council point who was upon the same
business this committee was composed of Bishop
Morley, Harris, Miller, Richards & others some returned
with us we saw about 200 Brant in the river as we
crossed several of us spent some time in picking
grapes we got about 2 bushels made a bridge across
a creek and started for home while on the way

~~Sept 7th~~ ¹⁸⁴⁶ some wolves in the road but they left
before we got near enough to shot them. we
arrived home about 9 o'clock at night 15 miles

6th Sunday I was sick all day and did not leave
my bed untill near night. Br Joseph ^{Young} Arrived in
Camp & preached to day was followed by Brigham
^{Young} good instruction was given Two young
men was whipped 30 blows with Hickory gods upon
the bare back by the Marshall of the City to day one
man yesterday for bad conduct ~~at~~ there names
were Daniel Barnham, Patatire Brown, & Clothier.
And Sarah Brown & Caroline Barton who had led
them into evil, needed Punishment as well as the
young men

7th Col Kane Called upon me at my tent for
the last time as he was about to leave for the
east. He had been sick for several weeks but
was now getting better before he left. he desired
to receive his Patriarchal Blessing from under
the hands of Father John Smith, I went with
him to the tent of the Patriarch who laid
his hands upon the head of Col Kane & blessed
him I wrote the blessing & presented Col Kane
with a copy of the same of my hand writing
I was with Presidents Young & Richard P.
the evening

~~8th~~
8th I Branded my oxen & Horses with W W on the
Horn of each ox & W W on the left fore
shoulder of one gray horse & two Brown Holes
I sent into the general herd 20 Oxen 1 Cow
1 Hole 1 Horse. Mrs Woodruff was taken quite
sick in the morning I went and took the last
parting hand with Col Kane who leaves the

camp this morning ~~Sept 8~~ ¹⁸⁴⁶ Bishop Whitmer starts
for St Louis this morning with several brethren
to buy goods for the Camp of Israel we
drove our herds to the pasture this morning
9th I met in council in the evening

10th I met in council with the Twelve and
partially staked out a place for a city to
winter in I wrote 3 letters one to D. Webster
to D. Seaman & I F. Carter

11th

I spent the day at home Mrs Woodruff
was quite sick I received a letter from D.
Webster

12th I met in council in the evening with the
12 & H Council & we had a good time B. Young
addressed us for a time in the power of God
He spoke of the Camp being infested with some
unwary young men & they had been whipped
for wicked conduct & they had made threats
and others had sustained them in it - He said
evil must be put down in the camp our
council held until 11 o'clock

13th Sunday I met the Twelve & Saints at
the meeting ground. Meeting opened by prayer
by O. Pratt who arose we have often been
taught to listen to counsel given from the head
I do not consider it necessary to treat today
upon the first principles of the gospel as these
things are understood by you as well as by me. I
have thought of treating upon scientific principles
there is no truth but what comes from God it
requires a portion of the spirit of God to know

what portion of truth to try before the people
some classes adore the book of Nature & deny
a God others Profess to adore God and are afraid
to Contemplate Natural things but every truth
should be acknowledged as from God & varied
is interesting & not always remain in one channel
one of the most interesting facts I ever enjoyed
was in contemplating the worlds and laws by
which they are governed. Man should be learning
in order to convince the learned for instance
A man rises up & says I will not believe
thing that I cannot comprehend by one
of my 5 senses But the learned man knows
that many truths come by reflection things
I & not by seeing feeling hearing eating
drinking & again an Elder may tell a con-
gregation that matter is an eternal principle and
existed before God made this world they would
not believe it because it comes in contact with their
tradition for they have been taught to believe
from their youth up that God made the Heavens
and earth and all the planetary system in six
days out of nothing But let that Elder become
acquainted with facts that can be demonstrated
and He can present arguments to that people that
will convince them the more learned the better
As a proof that worlds existed before this was form-
ed or at least more than 17000 years let him present the
demonstrated fact that through the aid of Strongylo
that planets can be seen so far distant that it would
take 24000 years for the light of them to reach
this planet according to astronomical calculations
they then must be 24000 years old & just as
likely to have existed millions of years before
again as a proof that matter is eternal and that
this earth was formed out of unorganized matter

Sept. 13th 1846

let a man take a good telescope at noon in a clear morning & look at the sword in the belt of Orion and he can see unorganised matter enough to make a million of million of million of worlds each as large as the sun. A man of wisdom & judgment can demonstrate truth for himself independent of all authors and when he finds a thing is true believe it though all the world disbelieve it besides when he finds a thing false disbelieve it & renounce it though it be sustained by all Christendom & philosophers and Astronomers of the age. we should establish schools for our children to teach them principle & truth learning is a good thing a blessing from God & will prove so to us if we make a right use of it but a bad use would prove a curse. but because some have made a bad use of learning or even of the Holy Ghost & power of God as the scribes in the rebellion of Heaven does that argue that we should not get learning or seek for the Holy Ghost certainly not. there are many hours that both parents & children squander away that might be spent in learning but if our children grow up in ignorance they with their posterity would degenerate until they would be as ignorant as the savages that surround us. Whellors will not do a miracle to give us learning when we can get it ourselves. Some have an idea that is no more about getting knowledge here thinking that by & by th that they will enter heaven & that God will fill their minds with all the knowledge of the eternal worlds but they will be mistaken in this for they will have to learn it little by little as here.

Elder Kimball arose & said it was necessary for this People to be subject to Council like clay in the hands of the Potter. As to learning there is difference in men in this thing I spent one winter in learning grammar and all I did learn about it was the difference between singular & plural Number what knowledge I ever did get God helped me to I desire to love that which is

Sept. 13th 1846

our spirits ought not to stoop to any mean thing & our bodies ought not to bow down to any wrong thing & ought not to be defiled but to be used for noble purposes and as our bodies & spirits are used for good and good purposes they have no time to do evil but assiduity is gained over evil & that spirit that by the power brings forth the fruit of its own work whether it be good or evil He said while on this journey many said they would do so & so if the Presidency commanded them so Brigham had to command them before he could get it done but we should do good without being commanded to do it

The Marshall arose & said there were some acts passed by the City Council which he would mention that there be no shooting of firearms after sun down and no timber cut within 20 miles of here without the direction of the Council also that dogs be taken care of & to shoot no more dogs without the order of the Marshall &c

President Young arose & said I wish to say a few words upon Principle I desire the brethren and sisters to be taught in all things necessary. There is one thing I want you to realize And that is that God, Angels & Saints Heaven and all of Gods Creation are governed by law And I want the Camp of Israel to understand that we must be And if Heaven was not controlled by law what for a place would it be I would not wish to be there for were we rushed into Heaven without law every man would be in danger of losing his rights & having them trampled upon but all celestial beings are governed by law & perfect order yes the celestial law is a perfect order of things A perfect system of light, law, intelligence, exaltation & glory where every persons rights are sustained to the fullest extent

Sept. 13th 1846

but we do not arrive at this knowledge at once, for
as an Apostle said we have precept upon precept
line upon line here a little and there a little until
we arrive at a fulness of knowledge & glory even
that fulness that reigns in the heavens we
must begin to be governed by law here before we
are prepared to receive those blessings. The whole
law has not been given & you cannot abide the whole
law as yet. if it had all been given, we should
have been smothered up & destroyed. A people
must become acquainted thoroughly with law before
they can abide it but the time has come when
we must have law and order in our midst.

There has been some feelings of late in the
camp because some unruly boys have been flogged
by the Marshall for there wickedness, but if
this camp is not willing to let law & order reign
here & put a stop to such wickedness I wish
you to let me know it & I will go away from
you for those that wish to sustain crime & corrup-
tion let them return & strike hands with the
mob & carry out there principles & be damn-
ed. but if you want to do right say so, this people
have been driven here for there desires to do
righteousness. And this wickedness shall be
put a stop to that has been manifest in the
camp by certain young people of late yet it will
be stopped if God come out & smites it by
His servant. The Marshall did not whip
them hard enough, if He had they
would not have spit out there revenge
but it would have been whipped out of
them. If I am driven to the necessity of
whipping a person in such a case they will
not spit out revenge afterwards for I will
whip it out of them. Shall we any longer
sustain in our midst men that will carry
out the principles of John C. Bennett and

other ~~correct~~ ^{Sept 13th 1846} second rule No I will swear
by the Eternal God of Heaven that conduct
shall be stopped & shall not be permitted in
this camp for if that continue it I will
tell the Marshall what ~~that~~ the law is & that
shall be taken care of in a manner that
they will not whine And I will whip any
man that will sustain it for those that will
sustain it shall be whipped. And I prophesy
in the name of God such a man whether
old or young shall be bowed down with
sorrow & mourning even more than this people
have than stop before you get further &
not sport upon the brink of sorrow & mourning
This people have the Law of Liberty & the
gospel & the more the light & liberty & greater
the privileges the stricter the Law. We are
going into the wilderness & shall we suffer such
things No I swear by the Eternal God such
things shall not be while Brigham lives.
Br Kimball gave a good shot when he
said no man run into his waggon & swore
he would shot the Marshall if he come
after him except he was guilty of crime
no man is afraid except he is guilty no
man need be afraid that does right I defy
the world to say I have taken any mans right
but after we have been driven into the wilderness
we are still followed by men who swear they
will steal what they have in our midst I swear
they shall not have it in our midst. Some
young Elders that never preached a sermon
in their lives are afraid that I shall have
more blessings than they, or more wives or
something or other but let them go & preach
the world over as I have done in poverty

and distress with blood in my shoes & spent
years & years at it & left my wife & Children
who have also suffered much, let them do as
we have done & they will not be jealous of
me about blessings. If the Lord should give
me a thousand women is it any man's business
No. Let such go and spend as much time as
I have and there will be many clinging on to
their skirts to be saved the majority of the
men of the female world will be damned and
the women wish to be saved by going with good
men. And a woman that has the spirit of God
will go with a good man who has been with
faithful & spent much of his time in saving
mankind and has the priest-hood such men
if they continue faithful will be saved in eternal
glory & those that are with him. I am determined
that my affections shall be with God, I will
not allow them to be placed on things that
perish when plagues & diseases get hold of our
bodies we become loathsome & beauty fades away
but our affections should be placed upon things
that are noble exalted lasting & glorious I love
an exalted mind for it is eternal & cannot fade
I want all my affections to be subject to God
and glory & eternal life. May God bless you
(A man)

14th Monday I spent the day in laying out a city
for the winters encampment

15th In company with Ethan Woodruff & John
Bowler and my family I started with my
carriage & Mules for a ride we rode 4 miles to
the general Hayfield I crossed the table land
to the top there left the family & carriage
& we mounted our horses & rode about 2 miles
to a lake about 2 miles in length & 1/2 mile wide

Sept. 17th 1846

It was surrounded by high grass weeds, & passing the surface of the lake was dotted over with a great variety of Ducks young & old geese & brant. I shot 6 Ducks & got 4 of them by waiting into the lake after them. I waited for near a mile in the lake & weeds lost one of my shoes & had to travel bare foot. Br Fowler was taken sick, And in travelling through the high weeds, grass mud & water back to the place of beginning I was exceedingly weary, but before returning home I took my salmon rod & line & spent a few moments in trying to catch fish but could not start any, we then mounted our mules & rode to our carriage took the family & returned to the camp wet cold and hungry I changed my clothes & retired to rest.

16th A Hard rainy day Br Shirliff called upon me in the morning He had returned from the Ponka village to get goods of Sarpes to go out on a hunting tour with the Ponks & Sioux Indians. He said they had been very kind to them. I attended Council in the Afternoon, went out to the ground in the evening to pick out a lot, went at night to look up the cows in the dark got lost in the river bottom could not find the bridge to cross the stream for a length of time At last I got home about 10 o'clock, was most sick through the night.

17th Arose quite unwell in the morning I rode with Councilors B. Young H. C. Kimball & A. Cottle to the river bottom where they are cutting hay, we found good land for farming purposes I was quite unwell most of the day. I attended at

12 miles

1846 I went in company with the Twelve +
others to the ~~Mo~~ river on a piece of table land
to lay out the city or place for the encampment
we abandoned the prairie ridges where we
first laid out the place for the encampment—
in consequence of the black winds we held
a Council with the H. Council that spoke there
feelings were divided to a tie about there.
place of location President Wooley spoke his
feelings about it + called for a vote to have
the lot located on the table land near the ~~Mo~~
river + it was a universal vote. we examined
the ground it was a very windy day 10 mi

19th Saturday a very windy day, early in the
morning I was on the ground for the city
plot in company with the Twelve + others B +
Wooley was the chief surveyor of the plot
we laid out lots sufficient to settle about
150 families we set some traps + got some
cat fish + returned home 10 mi
I met in Council in the evening with the
Twelve + H. Council. + several items of business
was attended to. At the close I conversed
with Br Wooley + others about a report that had
reached our ears that the Marshall of the State
of Missouri was on his way with a Warrant to take the
Twelve with some kind of a warrant—O Missouri
when wilt thou cease seeking for the blood of the
Twelve Apostles And the Saints of God. there
were 12 Horses deposited on an Island opposite of us
dragged on Horses completely mounted for riding
Carpenter were put on by three men what the
intention was we could not tell but such
movement was watching

20th Sunday ^{Sept. 20th 1846} met at the stand with saints
B Doug. Kimball, O Pratt & Woodruff of the
Twelve were present. Meeting opened by prayer by
the President H C Kimball made a few remarks
said he had no time to be sick he had so much
to do if he lay down to be sick he would be
called up so soon that he had no time to be sick
& made remarks upon a variety of things

President Young followed & said he could
soon answer his mind did not feel much
like preaching had to administer to the sick
Brethren are laboring hard to keep soul and
body together when I see the suffering that
this people are enduring from the conduct
of professed Christians I feel more like
fighting & swearing than preaching for I see
such struggling to live that I have feelings
for the brethren to see them suffer for their religion
I am glad I have not power for I should
use it when I have I shall have knowledge
to use it. offenses must come but we unto those
by whom they come. we are followed by wicked
men who will lie about us from to Missouri &
say we are trying to kill them & I hope such
will go away & fall & die. Some are whining
because we will not strike hands with the devil
I wish they knew right from wrong. the High
Council are appointed to do business for the church
will they not do right yes they will regulate the
affairs of getting timber and all affairs for the
benefit of the people some not selfish but I
want to act for the good of all, because all things
do not go to suit the convenience of all some
want to run to Mo but I want to let the alone

~~Sept. 21st~~ 1846

for they will not ~~in~~ their own corruption
and turn up but if any man wants to go &
join the mob I hope he will get marked so as
to stay marked untill the resurrection. Other
remarks were made & meeting dismissed

21st It spent a hard days work in staking
out our new city or location

22nd A report reached us that a mob or
company of Armed men were coming toward
us from Missouri on the west side of the
river. We called the men together in the evening
went & organized them into a Legion Brigham
Young occupied his former place as Major
General of the Legion Mr Stephen Markham
Appointed Colonel, Hoses Grool 1st Major
Mr Scott 2nd Major

And officers to fill

out the Legion, the whole numbering about
400 men including three companies of Artillery
men of 25 each the day was mostly spent in
this way all were well armed and equipped
for self defence

23rd We removed our encampment this day
from the prairie ridge to the table land on the
bank of the Missouri River which was a
beautiful place for a city the city was laid out
in blocks of 20 rods by 40. each lot 4 by 10.
It had one block for my company which
consisted of near 40 families so I had to
put about 2 families on a block. It was a very
busy day, we had no yard so we lost many of our

24th Hunted cattle all day most of the day
drew poles & made fences to keep the cattle

25th Square Walls arrived in camp also Br.
Gutten direct from Nauvoo I sat about one hour
and had them relate the state of affairs in that
city the mob of Hancock County & the State of
Illinois had swollen to about 1000 men had
come upon Nauvoo & 100 of the Saints had kept
them off 3 days then had a pitched battle of
one hour 20 minutes & drove the mob off the
ground with the loss of three of the Saints &
how many of the mob was not known by us
but as Br. Walls will give a pretty statement
I shall write it more full. I spent the day
Hunting cattle and lost my mule saddle bridle
and 2 ducks I had killed I got wet & had to
walk home 15 miles

26th Saturday I found my mule this morning
saddle & Ducks all right I spent the day Hunting
cattle & exploring the country I found all over
cattle. And traveled a long distance up & down
the river I also got wet fear to day killed
several cattle out of the mud to save life. I traveled
during the day 20 miles

In the evening a drove of wolves caught a calf
that howled at a dreadful rate untill he was
dead it was heard over the encampment. I
was with B. Young Kimball & Richards of the 19
untill midnight in council & retired to rest

27 Sunday I spent the morning hearing a paper
from Missouri read giving an account of the
battle between the mob & mormons of Nauvoo
also of General Kearney's Army of the west

many whom ^{Sept. 27 4 1846} 50 of the Mormons
there was a prospect of the whole Army
suffering for want of food. We appointed
a meeting at 2 o'clock in our new city to
hear a statement made by square walls of
the affairs in Nauvoo before meeting the cry
of fire was heard on the prairie grass of
the encampment all run to put it out &
it was soon extinguished.

Meeting opened at 2 o'clock P.M. at the Council
Block. Meeting opened by prayer by O. Pratt.
who also remarked that we had suffered
by the gentiles a long time, but had now got
out of there midst & hoped we should rest
for a season from their grasp, had rather
suffer the fatigues of this wilderness journey
and live on game than suffer by mob. would
rather fall into the hands of God than a mob
as God is more merciful. I have heard the
prophet say that God could not control the
wicked at all times and let them set upon
their agency without operating upon them as
a machine I am contented where I am
but should be more so if we had an abundance
of the necessities of life, the mob at last
have had courage after gathering & threatening
for about 6 years to come against the Saints
in Nauvoo from one thousand to twelve hundred
men had come against one hundred of the
Saints and have a pitched battle, but the Saints
went out to battle in the name of God & their ene-
mies were defeated.

Daniel H. Wells arose and said, I will by request
give a short account of affairs in Nauvoo concern-
ing their late difficulties. You have heard that
men were lynched there, we took 15 of the

of the offenders who were sent to Quincy for
a trial were let out on bail, the mob then
issued writs against Pickett, Clifford & Jernice
the two latter went Pickett would not a mob
was then raised as a posse to execute the
writs they said. they said several ways to
increase their numbers they had a list
about 300. ^{and increased to 1000} the 100 men we had lay in
ambush for the mob that came on the
day but done no harm. Next day they
tried the same again we repelled them. On
Saturday at one o'clock they advanced upon the
city with 1000 or 12000 men we met them
in the name of God and gained the victory
the action lasted one hour & 20 minutes they
fired 42 Cannon Ball & we 32 Ball though
the mob were so to overcome they were defeated &
retreated from the battle field we had three
killed and none wounded. the mob would
not acknowledge any killed but we walked
over the battle ground & found a plenty of
mob blood. One man not a member of
the Church said He saw them put 15 bodies
in one waggon that were handled like dead
& other waggons were loaded in the same
way one of the Saints lying in a soldier's arms
& wounded brought to the building each one
telling where he was shot that day at their
intrenchment after the battle it was supposed
they buried their dead there. the next day
was Sunday they did not shoot any we fired
some ball & burst one Cannon on Monday
the mob sent us a cannon ball to let us know
they had some left & we sent it back again
during the fight the boys would watch the
cannon ball strike & run & get it & bring it
to us & we would send it back. On
Tuesday a Committee was sent to us

to make a treaty but it was rejected by both parties A Brigade was then called for, but afterwards a treaty was made, we agreed to surround the City & leave in 5 days on Wednesday evening the treaty was made and the Saints began to pack up their goods and the next day all goods was removed as the mob came in we left 2 blocks in advance. we met many of the Saints on this side of the river in distress & it drew tears from the eyes of some of the mob we saw camp fires of the mob the same night we left on both sides of the river There were scenes transpired in the siege enough to melt the heart of a stone, the lynchings of men when they are labouring for a living & whipping them untill they cannot stand alone as the mob did was a damnable thing they made them kneel on a spot where they said some one was buried placed them in a position so they could be whipped easy an old revolutioner was one of them and was so beat by the mob that he has not been able to get about all summer. I have an old grand Father, A Revolutioner I have thought I would not let him know any thing about it but keep it from him that his feelings may not be harrow up as he is about ready to step into his grave, but I will say no more but give way for ^{Br} Father Cutler

Br Cutler arose and said I can bear my testimony that what Br Wells has said is strictly true according to the best of my knowledge If I was to talk untill sun down the whole could not be told. I have been kept in Nauvoo by the hand of God others wanted to have been here and would have been had it not been necessary to have stayed to save our brethren there who could

not get away. I know the hand of God has been
made manifest in the salvation of the people in
Nauvoo. I thank God I had a hand in the battle
and the hand of God was so visible in that
battle that many that were weak & falling have
been made strong by it and will gather
with the saints. I did not expect that God
would deliver their enemies into their hands but
expected that God would save them out of the
hands of their enemies and this he has done.
It was sensible we must leave Nauvoo the time has
come for us to depart. God has called upon us to
go and if we will not he will let the mob loose
upon us to drive us out, but that will not
get any glory for it but will have to suffer
for their wrongs to the. I hope the day will
come when we shall not have to suffer from
 mobs as we have done. But if we had sought
to have saved our lives in this case by fleeing
many would have lost them for but few
could have fled. But we went out in the
name of God and conquered through the
blessings of God we done well. one brother
put on a sheep bell and went near the camp to spy
out the enemy and that supposed it to be a
sheep. The mob do not acknowledge they
had any killed but that had a good deal of
blood spilled which they could not cover
up which I saw. Capt Smith who was Capt
of the guard at the time of the death of
Joseph was shot in the neck but not killed another
commander was also shot, we have done the
best we could, to kill the poor Devils and we
are satisfied with the result and leave it all
in the hands of God. Br Wells has done well

Sept. 27th 1846
in all places where he has been yet, in the midst of
danger, as well as safety. with regard to the citizens
of Nauvoo there were but few who stood by us
in time of trouble there are many spirits in Nauvoo
that are like bats ready to join any party they
conquer it the least conquer they will show they
less it the feathered tribe their wings. watch
the mob in the city hoping that the time
would come when we could join a greater
victory over them.

President Waring arose and said I wish to make
a few remarks attached to the remarks that
have been made I will inform the brethren
that have come up we are glad to see them, Br.
Cotter has been with us before, Br. Wells has
been in our society for several years and I
have had considerable acquaintance with him
and I am more than ever satisfied with his
course. we have prayed for our brethren con-
tinually I am sensible there is a good deal of
suffering there and here, but let me say the Lord
God who has fed us all the day long, has his care still
over us, when the saints are chastened enough
it will cease at least the hand of God will be
visible in their salvation, some individuals
may fall but the body will be sustained I
have never believed the Lord would suffer
a general massacre of this people by a mob. If
10000 men were to come against us if
no other way was open the earth would open
and swallow them up some say they can
stay in Nauvoo and can live there in perfect
peace they are so righteous, there are some
that have no better eyes than to say let me live
with the wicked in peace but their blessing
will be scarce with the mob and if they
do not leave I fear they will prove a scourge.

in the hands of God. He works with the wicked
by law and when they trespass upon his
rights God is there to maintain them. Many
other remarks were made by President
Young when meeting was dismissed one
hour during the intermission ~~Elder~~ I
visited the sick council man in the aftern
oon and attended to some business on hand

28th I went over the river & took a ramble
for House logs & some of the company dug
out a canoe

12

29th I went up the river on the west side
in company with several others to cut
House logs and returned home very wear
14th

30th I went up the river to day & cut
about 100 House logs within about 2 miles
of the camp

Oct 1st I was nearly sick and confined
to my bed in consequence of hard labour

2nd I spent part of the day in council

3rd I spent this day in council & the evening

4th Sunday O Pratt delivered a sermon
on the first principle of the gospel had an
intermission one hour. During this time
O Pratt, A Lyman and W. Woodruff laid
out the city of the camp of Israel named
winter Quarters into thirteen wards and
appointed a Bishop over each ward we ordi

61 six of the bishops. The ^{Oct 5th 1846} Council
in the evening to transact such business
was necessary

5th I prepared myself this morning for a grape
expedition I harnessed my horses into my
carriage & took into it 5 women to pick
grapes & rode to the new ferry crossed from
thence went to Council point. shot 3 prairie
chickens on the way called upon Br M.
Already got some refreshments then drove
3 miles had to cut a road half a mile for my
carriage got on to the grape ground at
dark, built a fire went to the Mo & got water
turned horses to grass the women all camped
in the wagon And I under it. we had a
bright moon light night And I could not
sleep I took my rifle & hunted on the bank
of the river several hours about midnight for
Deer wolves & geese & got none 20 miles

6th Arose at day light Breakfasted on a prairie
chicken stew, went on to the grape ground
found the grapes on cotton woods & willows
I cut down several hundred of them
during the day the size of my arm & leg
And we all labored hard untill sun set
picking grapes we picked over three barrels
of bunch grapes & started for home by
moon light we returned as far as the
ferry but could not cross and had to camp
for the night 10 miles

7th Crossed the ferry early in the morning
and returned to the camp of Israel quite
weary. we commenced getting juice out of the
grape we got out about 20 gallons of juice
for wine. And met in Council with the

Twelve Almon Babit ^{Oct. 8th 1846} one of the Temple Trustees
was present with us wishing some council in
regard to the affairs of Nuboo He and square
Picket brought a large Number of exchange papers
containing the news from various parts of the
United States we heard it rumoured that Br.
N Hadlock had borrowed \$7000 Dollars on
the credit of the Church and fled to parts
unknown. many things were talked over during
the Council. I attended to the funeral services
of Mr Ashbel Dewey who died yesterday morning
I also attended to the funeral services of Br.
Ensign last week both from Westfield
Massachusetts

9th I spent a part of the day making wine I
attended 2 Councils with the Twelve I heard
a letter read from John T. Lyon from New
York containing an account of his travels labours
to the downfall of Bigotism Strangism &c
Among other things he sent us a paper containing
a letter from a person on board of the Brooklyn
they had good luck in doubling Cape Horn and
on the 1st of May was on the shores of
Vanfermansey on there way to California. A Babit
returned home today on the Afternoon in company
with O Pratt I went through the encampment
and looked several men who had been called
and chosen to the office of Bishop we ordained
9th three to the office of Bishop. I wrote some
in a letter E. H. Davis of London I had a
touch of the Ague today
10th The whole encampment went up to the general
herd ground to gather the cattle I felt on well
in the morning

Oct. 11th 1846

11th Sunday A hard rainy day A herd of about 2000 Head of cattle was drove into the encampment this morning And while the rain poured down in torrents I with many others had to go into the midst of the herd & separate my cattle I was quite unwell with the fever but got thoroughly drenched with water I labored hard in the rain through the day

12th I rode around the lake & through the bottomy after cattle 10

13 I spent most of the day in attending to the funeral and burial of a Niece of Dr Willard Richards

14th Our Division spent most of the day in building a bridge over Turkey Creek I spent most of the day in mending & regulating my tent chivalry &c



This was a serious day to me, I took my ax and went into the woods to cut some board timber in company with two other brethren while felling the third tree stepped back from the tree several feet but when it fell it shot back at the stump several feet & bounded and struck me in the breast & lacerated me several feet in the head

Oct. 29th 1846

against a standing Oak and the fallen tree caught me against the standing Oak and it came down crushed between the two trees it badly bruised my left thigh and Hip and left arm broke my breast bone into about 6 inches and broke 3 ribs on my left side bruised my lungs and vitals after the accident I sat down upon a log and waited until Mr John Garrison went a quarter of a mile to get my horse, notwithstanding I was so badly hurt I had to mount my horse and ride 2 1/2 miles over a rough road my bones being so badly broken every step went through me like an arrow. I rode to Turkey Creek and was exhausted was taken off and carried in a chair home Elder Wm Kimball, Richards and others met me in the street and assisted me home I was laid upon my bed exhausted where I lay without being able to move much until my bones knit together they began to knit on the 9th day but I was not able to sit up in bed until the 1st of Nov.

Nov 3rd I was dressed to day for the first time since my accident

Nov 5th Our little Joseph was taken sick 4th PM this day had taken cold and settled upon his lungs I this day for the first time went out of the waggon with the assistance of two persons I was able to walk to my tent and also to Sisters Benbros

waggon where she lay ^{Nov. 5th 1846} very sick Br and
sister Benbow had been with us several
days. Sister Benbow was exceedingly low when she
came. Hardly expected she would live Mrs
Woodruff used every exertion to Nurs her
up that she might recover

5th I this day walked to the tent alone with
the aid of a staff. Joseph is a failing
is dangerously sick

6th I was enabled to walk better today
Joseph is not any better

7th I am gaining daily in strength but Joseph
is failing I called upon the Elders to administer
to him. Sister Benbow is also very low

8th I was enabled to walk to Mr. Richards
tent today Mrs Woodruff has to spend her
whole time day and night with Joseph as he
is in a dangerous situation

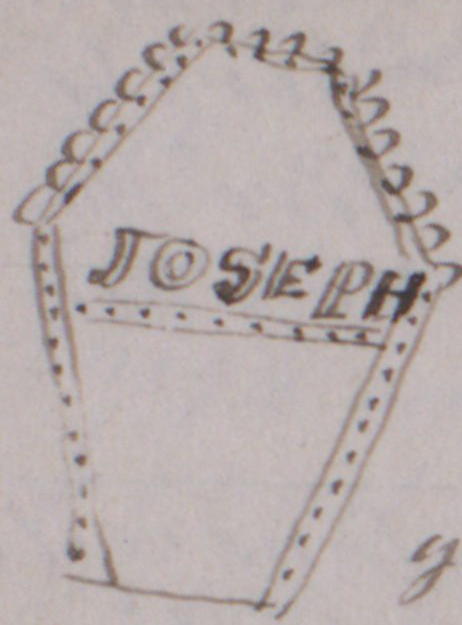
9th I am now enabled to walk about with
much more strength but my breast
and side is still very weak. Joseph
is still failing

10th I received 3 letters today 2 from
Elder J A Stratton one from Br and
Sister Arnsperg. Joseph had the appearance
of dying in the afternoon and evening but
revived at about 12 o'clock

11th I spent several hours with Joseph supposing
each moment to be his last but again
revived at midnight

NOV 12th 1846

Nov. 12th 1846



We found our little boy was failing and could not possibly hold out longer. Every exertion had been made to make him comfortable and it possible to restore him to health but it seemed that He must go. He continued to fail through the day and night. Sister Abbot took the main charge of him during the night as Mr Woodroff's strength was mostly exhausted. He had suffered much from convulsions during his sickness but He breathed his last and fell asleep this morning 15 minutes before 6 o'clock. And we took his remains to the grave at Hoelakin the afternoon. we truly felt that we were called to make a great sacrifice in the loss of our son Joseph.

4 met in the Council of 1501 part of the day

Nov 13th I spent the day perusing ^{Nov. 13th 1846} Exchange
Papers Also the 14th

15th & Sunday I attended meeting & part
of the day Attended Council in the evening

16th A rainy day I had an interview with
Br Shirtliff and others from the Ponkas
village I wrote a long letter to Br
J. A. Stratton & Armstrong

17th 18th 19th 20th + 21st I began to labour once
more During these days as I was overwhelmed
in business, As is the case with the whole Camp
of Israel, I have never seen the Latter Day Saints
in any situation where they seemed to be
passing through greater tribulations or wearing
out faster than at the present time after
being exposed to the sufferings of a tedious
journey of 10 months in tents and waggons
without Houses we are obliged to build a
city of log Houses numbering more than one
thousand for the purpose of stopping in about
three months And having to go a great distan-
ce for timber & wood & get it out of deep
ravines and hollows which makes it very
hard to endure I am trying to build a
log house for myself & one for Father-
Woodruff

22nd Sunday I spent the day at home

24th 25th 26th I spent labouring upon my
sister Benbow has been ^{house} growing much
worse for several days past

27th ~~Nov~~ ^{Nov 27th 1846} I laboured hard through the
day on my horse and in the
evening in company with Mrs Woodroff
I went into Br Benbow's to watch with Sister
Benbow she began to fail in the fore part
of the evening & continued to grow weaker
untill about 30 minutes past 11 o'clock
when she drew her last breath & fell asleep
And now rests from her labours and
her works will follow her. She has admin-
istered to my my wants and the wants of
my brethren the Twelve in a foreign
land and done much good for
which she shall not lose her reward

28th Br Benbow is also quite sick Sister
Benbow was laid out in her garments
according to her endowments



Nov 29th 1846 Sunday we
attended to the burial of Sister
Benbow this day Br Benbow
was not able to follow her to the grave
I went with my family


30 I spent labouring upon my horse


Dec 1st / 446 I am quite ^{Dec. 1st 1846} well having
much pain in my feet and ankles and
they also swell still I am labouring daily

2^d I worked upon my house, I shoveled
dirt upon the mill race one day

3^d I assisted Mr Richards to finish his
house, tower, or rotunda whatever it may
be called it was framed round or eight
square covered with pine bark & we put
upon it 50 loads of dirt - I drew the
first load & superintended the building
during the day

4th & 5th I laboured upon my own house

6th Sunday  I moved into my house
Mr Woodruff was sick
17th I spent at home

Dec 8th / 446  At half past 3 o'clock
this morning Mr Woodruff was delivered
of a son which was continually six
weeks before her time the boy was alive
smart and active yet we cannot suppose
him to live but a short time we call
his name Ezra Mr Woodruff is doing
as well as can be expected

9th The child seemed quite distressed
through the day. The Iowa Indians came
in the place & shot 3 emu, one was the chief
19th ~~Dec~~ Ezra Woodruff died this
evening at half past 9 o'clock

Dec 10th

Dec. 11th
1846

We attended to the burial of
our child to day being about
2 days old when it died this
is the second son we have lost
within a short time Mrs Woodruff is quite
unwell. During this day the main body
of the warriors belonging to
the Omaha Nation were out
on a hunting party and were sur-
rounded by a party of the Sioux &
60 of the Omahas were killed which
was great loss to the Nation

12th I spent the day at home except
to draw a load of wood

13th Sunday I spent the day at home
writing in my journal there is great
sorrow and mourning among the
Omahas in consequence of the death
of 60 of their warriors the Agent
& interpreters of the tribe came
into town to day to hold a council
Mrs Woodruff is quite sick to day

14th I spent the day at home

15th I met in council with the Twelve
High Council & Bishops The camp of Wood
is divided into streets, blocks and wards
and 12 Bishops appointed over each ward to
see to the poor, widows, and to keep an
account of what each man is doing and

Dec 15th 1846

the Twelve High Councils and Bishops
meet each week to do Business and
to carry business eaching & instruct-
ions to the Saints in each ward. There
is begining to be murmurings through
the camp and much wickedness that
the Lord is not pleased with the Saints
appear at the present time some as the
children of Israel did while in the wild-
erness & the Nephites on this continent
at times they would forget their God
and turn to wickedness. And while in
Council this evening the High Council
asked President Young for some teaching.
He arose and said he had no teaching
to give at present but to cry repentance
to the people. And he would begin with
the High Council that must repent and
the Camp of Israel must repent or it
would not be long before a man could
not bear the priesthood upon his head in
there midst. And the Twelve would
have to flee out of there midst and
go to the mountains which would
be a great curse to this people. He then
arose and related a dream said he
was travelling with President Young
very fast and they thought they could
fly and they flew through the air
and lit down upon a large plain
and they saw it covered with large
groups of snakes and they had to
jump from place to place to get over
them but they lay still while they
were in there midst. Brother Young

Dec 16th 1846

said the interpretation was the people
were full of evil and speaking evil of
them but would not grumble while
they were present

16th I put father Woodruff's chest
on his House and they moved into it

17th I drew Hay to day met in Council
in the evening some of the Bishops
made a report of there wards, we heard
a letter read from Br Holbrook
of the Ponka Nation who had been
to search out a road to Fort Tarama

18th I spent the day getting Br
John Sherman Fowler ready to go to
Missouri to get a load of Provisions
for the family's use in the evening

I went to the store to trade our
bill of goods consisting of sugar
molasses salt saleratus cotton cloth
drilling striped shirting flannel cotton
battin shoe thread coffee tea, a lantern
3 primmies calico and some other
in all to \$

returned home Mrs Woodruff took
out of her family box her portrait to
see the likeness of her little Joseph who
had buried

19th After spending the day to get Br
Fowler ready to start He crossed the
ferry about sun set

Dec 20th 1846 ^{Dec 20th 1846} Sunday According to previous
appointment I met with our Ward for
an organization according to the arrangement
of the Camp and to teach, instruct and
reprove as the case may require we met
at Br Ensigns at half past twelve I
opened the meeting by singing and prayer
and addressed the people I confessed my
own sins and in some respects the sins of
the 14th ward in which I dwell for they
were verily guilty before God of many
wrongs I warned them to repent before
the Lord or a scourge would come upon
them. I was followed by Elder George
Smith and O Pratt. Br Smith spoke
of the treatment towards me in not build-
ing me a house as I had been sick said
when there would be another temple built
that would be pulling the bottom off my feet
to get into the temple to receive their blessings
and taught much good doctrine, asked
if they had yet got their inheritances sealed
to them on the earth and in heaven if not
they had yet still something to do O Pratt
addressed us also with much interest spoke
of the trials we were called to pass through
and that the hand of God was in
it and it would all work together
for good if we made right use of it
we were informed there was to be a
meeting at the stand so we dismissed
our meeting & repaired to the stand
where we found a large congregation
of saints and President Young was
addressing them

Dec. 20th 1846

The following are some of the important words
that flowed from President Youngs lips as he
addressed the people and called upon them
loudly to repent. He said you must stop your
swearing, you must stop your cheating you must
stop your lying, you must stop your stealing
you must stop your Horedoms you must
stop your backbitings, speaking evil of the
I will be speaking evil of me, you must stop
these things & put away your wickedness
or you will be damned, you will be destroyed
you will be visited by pestilence and plague
and by the sword, and you will fall to the
ground And I warn you and fore warn
you of these things if you do not repent
yes counsellors High Priest and Elders
Here in the Camp of Israel will say I will
do damned it I will pay my tithing or it
it will do this or that, if God was like man
He would Hurl you down to Hell & let
you lie and walter there a thousand
years and his mercy would keep you out
there are many here that are corrupt and
rotten at the core and I have no more
fellowship for them than I have for
Nehemiah & Bennelet if I fellowship these
things it will drag me down to Hell with
you and I will not do it Brother Joseph
being a very merciful man bore with
these things untill it took his life but
I will not do it men get led away by
degrees untill the devil gets possession of
their tabernacle and they are led captive
at the will of the devil And now I say
that those who are calculating to continue

Dec. 20th 1846

in wickedness and serve the devil had better
go no farther with this camp they had better
go to Missouri and spend the rest of their
time with the Gentiles for I can swear
to them if they go with us & continue
there wickedness there Heads shall
be saved from their tabernacles and the
devils that are in them shall go and
have no tabernacles to dwell in the
truth of the matter is there are many
places we pass through that have been the
slaughter ground of the ancient Nephites
and Lamanites and the spirits of Devils are
hovering around it and if you are not on
your guard they will enter you and lead
you captive or they will for if you are
not governed by the spirit of God you will
be by the spirit of the devil and if you
are governed by the spirit of God which
in such places and they cannot enter
any of you they will try to enter your
cattle your beast for they want to enter
some tabernacle as they did the swine in
ancient days I had rather go to the
mountains with the Twelve alone and
not to have another soul with us than
to have those who will not be subject
to the Priesthood but practice wickedness
and serve the devil for if we continue
with this company and they do not
repent the righteous will fall with the
wicked. There are people now in this camp
who are stealing hay and wood and I know
who they are will I fellowship them no
I will not and because we know who is
guilty of wickedness they think we are

Dec 20th 1846
fellowshipping them and doing the same
ourselves that it is not so and Joseph suffered
much from the same cause because he
knew of the rascality and wickedness
His enemies and many of the saints thought
He was guilty of it himself the truth
the matter is those who are leading the
House of Israel while in the path of their
duty know the wickedness that is among
the people it cannot be hid from them
for they are in vision all the time.

It will now look a little upon the other
side of the question I will say However
that if we are minded to be subject to
the will of the devil, death, Hell and the
grave we may be t'bow down to it all
the day long or we may have perfect
power and triumph over it, who am I
surrounded by, by men who have entered
into covenant with God, have received
endowments in the temple and are called
to be saviors upon mount Zion, to save who
our Fathers and Israel clear back to Adam.
Adam who are still lying in their graves
and waiting for the redemption of their
bodies through your instrumentality then
will you ever swear, lie, steal, commit adultery
and take the name of God in vain petty
saviors you would be, O shame God and
Angels would blush at such conduct they
repent and do the work appointed you
many men are overtaken in a fall desire
to repent and turn to God shall we cast
such away Nay but bear with them

as god bears witness ^{Dec 20th 1846} we cannot be sanctified
all at once, but have to be tried and placed
in all kinds of shapes and proven to the
 utmost to see whether we will serve the Lord
unto the end so that we may be safe when
we come into the Celestial Kingdom of God
and not do as the Egyptian did the first time
an opportunity is offered rebel against
God and the Council of Heaven and be hurled
down to Hell in a manner that you could not
be redeemed at all and you must not sin
murmur and complain while in the midst
of your trials because you have been washed and
tried even to the utmost it is no excuse for
you to commit a wicked deed take the name of
God in vain, or to do any evil, now all of
you quit it repent and turn to God and you
shall be blessed notwithstanding I have
thus reproved you I consider you the best
people as a body there in the earth and
if there was any better I would go to
them and take you with them that
desired to go, In speaking of the redemption
of our dead I would say there are millions that
died from the day of Adam to Christ that are
waiting for their bodies to be raised but
few arose in comparison to the number of the
resurrection of Christ and that were
some that had the priesthood or followers of
it sealed upon them After making many
other useful remarks He closed by blessing
the people believing they would repeat
The remarks of President Young made a
deep impression upon the congregation
and it truly there will speedily be a reform
in the camp of Israel

Dec. 21st 1846

I also met in Council in the evening with the Twelve High Council and Bishops and heard the report of the Bishops of each ward and other business attended to. The following is a true report of the Camp of Israel in this city called winter quarters on this 20th day of Dec

| | | | |
|-----------------------|------|----------------------|-----|
| Total number of souls | 3443 | Oxen | 344 |
| Sick persons | 334 | Cows | 463 |
| well men | 502 | Police men | 19 |
| Sick men | 117 | women whose husbands | |
| Absent men | 134 | are in the Army | 453 |
| Days tithing | 44½ | widows | 75 |
| Cords of wood drawn | 43¾ | | |
| Days on mill race | 561¼ | | |
| Waggons in camp | 414 | | |
| Horses | 145 | | |
| Cows | 29 | | |

21st This day was taken up mainly in drawing logs for a Council House. I spent a part of the day at home. Eliza Woodruff is still quite sick and is passing through afflictions and trials.

22^d I spent this day in assisting the Twelve in laying the foundation of the Council House which is to be built of large logs 32 by 22.

23^d I was quite unwell this morning yet I went to the woods with Father and chopped 3 loads of wood & brought home 2 loads. I attended meeting in the evening with our division. Br Benson attended with me and followed me in addressing the people.

I met in ~~Council~~ ^{24th 4th 1846} with the Twelve on
the eve of the 22^d Among other things
President Young spoke upon some
Principles one was concerning love between
man and wife Male and female as it
would be in the morning of the resur-
rection that in this life much called
love was more the effect of passion
than principle but in the resurrection
the love to the man would be according
to his exaltation and glory

24th I was quite unwell this day I
spent the day at home Chopping
chopping wood etc

25th Christmas The dawn of day was ~~glorious~~
in the camp of Israel by the report
of cannon from the Hills by the Artillery
I met in Council with the Twelve and
others and spent the day in a profitable
manner also the evening

26th I spent this day in Council also

27th Sunday I met in Council at
10 o'clock I spent the forenoon met with
the Saints at the stand at 1 o'clock Spoke
E. W. Benson and W. Woodruff Preached
to the People and at 3 o'clock again met
in Council and sat until dark with the
Twelve the High Council and Bishops
then came in and sat until 10 o'clock

28th I spent the day at work on the
Council House we were visited from a
man from Hancock County his stay was short

29th I went into the woods with Elder
Woodruff and cut and drew two loads
of wood was informed on my return
Home that the quorum of the Twelve met
in Council at Br. Kimball's at 3 o'clock. I
prepared myself as soon as possible & met
with them the principle object of meeting
was to take into consideration the subject of
organizing a pioneer company to go forward
and put in crops in the spring and prepare
the way for the Camp of Israel and
also to make preparations for the moving
of the camp the fore part of the evening
was occupied in conversing upon a variety
of subjects And had a little intermission
during which time Elders Young Kimball
and others had a little recreation and
bodily exercise and had prayer after
which Presidents Young and Kimball
spoke in tongues awhile we then went
into Council the final decision of which
was that we fit out a pioneer company
and follow them as soon as grass grows
the pioneer company to go this winter
as far as they could go on rushes and
brows then as far as they could on
grass untill it was time to put in
their corn crop we had a good time
together and adjourned about 10 o'clock.

30 I spent this day pitching Hay I went
4 miles loaded two loads turned one over
on a side Hill had it to load over and stack
them both on my return home, was very
weary

31 The last day of 1846 I spent & having
attended Council at night with the High
Council, Bishops &c

On my return home from Council
I looked over my Journal for 1846
and the result of my labors will
be found on another page

And thus another year has passed and
gone into eternity and has been its
report to God of me and all that
I still live upon the earth

with my brethren the Twelve
while many of my brethren have
been called into the eternal world
whatever I may have done or left

undone not pleasing in the sight
of my Heavenly Father I ask God

my Heavenly Father in the name
of Jesus Christ his Son to forgive

me and give me grace according
to my day during the year to
come and give me power and a

disposition to do good all the
days of my life be that fewer

many and to save myself and
household and all committed to my

charge. One year ago this night
it was in Liverpool England but

this night finds me in the midst
of the Camp of Israel, at winter

quarters in the Omaha Nation in the
wilderness in the land of Joseph sorrow

indeed by the Humanities who are poor
wretched and miserable and have been

so for many generations in conse-

quence of the sins of their forefathers -

according to the prophecies of the
Prophet Isai we have been rejected
by the gentiles on this land or continent
even the land of Joseph and the gentiles
have shed the blood of the Prophets
and Patriarchs JOSEPH & ISAAC
And others and have sought the lives
of the Apostles and Saints and have
driven us out of their midst and
thereby have rejected the Kingdom
of God with the keys, oracles, & revela-
-tions thereof which we have taken
with us, which remain with us
this day in the Camp of Israel and
my prayer to God is that they may
remain with us and our posterity
through all time and through all
Eternity and that the same blessing
may speedily go to the Heamanites
And that Isai may not pass
away until the Heamanites with
their chiefs may begin to receive the
Gospel which the gentiles have reject-
-ed and cast out of their midst and
that the Lord will speedily deliver
us entirely out of their hands and
Avenge the spilt blood of the Prophets
And that they may cease to spoil and
be spoiled and that they may feel
the chastening rod of the Almighty
And know there is God in Israel

And 11th 46. Has been a day of
the sacrifice of the Church of
Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints
through the fatigues and labour
& exposures of the Saints many have
been laid in the grave & have my-
self been called to part with
two of my sons which God hath
given me they lie in the dust until
the ^{resurrection} & come nigh being killed
by accident by the fall of a tree
which broke my breast bone and
three ribs but through the great
goodness of God I was preserved
and have recovered and still live
for which I feel to render the
gratitude of my heart to my
Heavenly Father and I pray my
Heavenly Father to lengthen out my
days to behold the House of God stand
upon the tops of the Mountains
and to see the Standard of Liberty
reared up as an ensign to the nations
to come unto to serve the Lord of Hosts
I pray that Int Brethren the Twelve
may be preserved to establish Zion
upon the mountains of Israel and
lead the Camp of Israel to a land of
peace, health and safety all these
blessings I ask God my Heavenly Father
in the name of Jesus Christ and by virtue
of the Holy Priesthood AMEN

[Faint, illegible handwriting, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]

The following is a synopsis of the travels
and labour of W. Woodruff during the year
of A D 1846

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------|
| Traveled Miles | 7436 |
| Attended Councils with the Twelve | 31 |
| Attended Councils with Indian Chiefs | 2 |
| Held meetings | 26 |
| Baptized | 6 |
| Ordained Bishops | 9 |
| Administered to the sick | 56 |
| Wrote Letters | 70 |
| Received Letters | 56 |

During the year A D 1846 my time has not
been occupied in preaching in the vineyard
and building up churches but I left the field
of my labors in Liverpool England at the
beginning of the year since that time I have
crossed the Atlantic and traveled the breadth
of the United States gathered my friends
and many of the Saints out of the Gentiles
and joined the Camp of Israel in their
journeying to the wilderness and passed
through all the trials privations and suffer-
ings attending such a journey and the respons-
ibilities and cares upon the Twelve are daily increas-

The following is a list of the names
of the persons who have been

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10

7 11 10



